Non-Semisimple Planar Algebras from $\bar{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$.

Stephen Moore

A thesis presented for the degree of
Doctor of Philosophy

2016
Summary

We construct examples of non-semisimple tensor categories using planar algebras, with our main focus being on a construction from the restricted quantum group $\bar{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$. We describe the generators and prove a number of relations for the $\bar{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ planar algebra, as well as describing diagrammatically various homomorphisms between modules, and conjecture a formula for projections onto indecomposable modules.
DECLARATION

This work has not been submitted in substance for any other degree or award at this or any other university or place of learning, nor is being submitted concurrently in candidature for any degree or other award.

Signed ............................................................... (candidate) Date ....................

STATEMENT 1

This thesis is being submitted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of PhD.

Signed ............................................................... (candidate) Date ....................

STATEMENT 2

This thesis is the result of my own independent work/investigation, except otherwise stated. Other sources are acknowledged by explicit references. The views expressed are my own.

Signed ............................................................... (candidate) Date ....................

STATEMENT 3

I hereby give consent for my thesis, if accepted, to be available online in the Universities Open Access repository and for inter-library loan, and for the title and summary to be made available to outside organisations.

Signed ............................................................... (candidate) Date ....................
STATEMENT 4: PREVIOUSLY APPROVED BAR ON ACCESS

I hereby give consent for my thesis, if accepted, to be available online in the University's Open Access repository and for inter-library loans after expiry of a bar on access previously approved by the Academic Standards & Quality Committee.

Signed ............................................................... (candidate)    Date .........................
Acknowledgements

Thanks to my family for supporting me throughout this, and to David for taking a chance on me, this wouldn’t have been possible without any of you.

Thanks also to the various people in the Cardiff maths department who have helped me over the years.
# Contents

1 Introduction .................................................. 9

2 Background .................................................. 11
   2.1 Basics of Von Neumann Algebras ...................... 11
   2.2 Basics of Subfactors .................................. 15
   2.3 The Standard Invariant ................................ 19
   2.4 Planar Algebras ....................................... 19
   2.5 Tensor Categories ..................................... 24
   2.6 Quantum Groups ...................................... 27

3 $\mathbb{K}$-Planar Algebras .................................. 30
   3.1 A Generalised Definition of Planar Algebras ........ 30
   3.2 Bipartite Graph Planar Algebras ...................... 33
   3.3 Temperley-Lieb Algebras .............................. 38
   3.4 Temperley-Lieb Category ................................ 42
      3.4.1 The Semion Construction ....................... 44
      3.4.2 The Ising Construction ........................... 48
      3.4.3 The Fibonacci and Yang-Lee Construction .... 60

4 The Quantum Group $\hat{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ ............... 68
   4.1 $\hat{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ .................................. 68
   4.2 Tensor Decomposition of Modules .................... 70
   4.3 Multiplicity of Modules and dimension of $\text{End}((X_2)^{\otimes n})$ .... 74
   4.4 $\hat{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ Invariant Maps between Modules. 85
      4.4.1 Projective module Endomorphisms ................ 85
      4.4.2 Homomorphisms between projective and simple modules. 87
      4.4.3 Homomorphisms between projective modules ....... 91
5 The $\widetilde{U}_q(sl_2)$ Planar Algebra.

5.1 The Temperley-Lieb Algebra .................................. 94
5.2 The $\widetilde{U}_q(sl_2)$ Planar Algebra ........................... 95
5.3 The Generators $\alpha$ and $\beta$. ................................. 102
  5.3.1 Proof of the commutivity of $\alpha$ and $\beta$ with the $\widetilde{U}_q(sl_2)$ action. ..... 102
  5.3.2 Proof that $\text{Im}\alpha \simeq \text{Im}\beta \simeq X^p$. ............................................ 104
  5.3.3 Composition of $\alpha$ and $\beta$. .......................... 106
  5.3.4 Proof that $\alpha_i \alpha_j = \beta_i \beta_j = 0$ if $|i - j| < p$ ..................... 108
  5.3.5 Proof that $\alpha_i \alpha_{i+p} = \alpha_{i+p} \alpha_i$ and $\beta_i \beta_{i+p} = \beta_{i+p} \beta_i$ ................. 109
  5.3.6 Proof that $\alpha \beta + \beta \alpha = \gamma f^{2p-1}$. ..................................................... 115
5.4 Relations between $\alpha$, $\beta$ and the Temperley-Lieb algebra. ................. 116
  5.4.1 Proof of capping and cupping relations. ......................... 116
  5.4.2 Relations from the Rotation tangle ............................ 122

6 Projections and Homomorphisms on Indecomposable Modules. 133

6.1 Summary of Projections and Morphisms. ........................ 133
6.2 Formula for maps on $P^+_i$. .................................. 137
  6.2.1 General Formula for the map $\theta : X^i \otimes 2^{p-i} \to P^+_i$. ................. 137
  6.2.2 General Formula for the map $\Gamma : P^+_i \to X^i \otimes 2^{p-i}$. ...................... 139
  6.2.3 General Formula for the Second Endomorphism on $P^+_i$. ......................... 141
6.3 The Homomorphisms $P^+_i \to X^+_i$. ............................ 141
6.4 The Homomorphisms $X^+_i \to P^+_i$. ............................ 144
6.5 The Second Endomorphisms $P^+_i \to P^+_i$ ................... 147
6.6 The Partial Trace of $\alpha \beta$ and $\beta \alpha$ ................. 149
  6.6.1 The partial trace of $\beta \alpha$ ................................................. 150
  6.6.2 The partial trace of $\alpha \beta$ ................................................. 151
6.7 The homomorphisms $P^+_i \to P^+_p$. ............................. 154
6.8 A Conjecture of the formula for the indecomposable projections: .................. 158

Appendix A Combinatorial Identities 166

A.1 Quantum Integers ............................................. 166
A.2 Relations on $(X^+_2)^\otimes z$ ................................ 167

Appendix B The Jones-Wenzl Projections 170
Appendix C  An alternate proof of the diagrammatic formula for the Second Endomorphism on $\mathcal{P}_i^+$

C.1  The partial trace of the second endomorphism . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 176

C.2  The second endomorphism on $\mathcal{P}_i^+$ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 179
Chapter 1

Introduction

Planar algebras are a type of graded diagrammatic algebra introduced in relation to subfactors, and which have close relations to rigid tensor categories. However the majority of current examples of planar algebras, such as the constructions in [2, 48], are subfactor planar algebras, which are positive-definite, unitary and semisimple. The aim of this thesis is to construct examples of non-semisimple and non-unitary tensor categories using planar algebras, with our main focus being on a construction coming from the representation theory of the restricted quantum group $\tilde{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ [18].

We start by reviewing subfactors and how they lead to planar algebras, then briefly discuss tensor and fusion categories, and quantum groups, and how they lead to examples of planar algebras.

In chapter 3 we give a general definition of planar algebras, and introduce two standard examples, the Temperley-Lieb algebra, and the bipartite graph planar algebra. We then discuss a categorical variation of the Temperley-Lieb algebra, and use it to construct some basic examples of fusion categories, with our focus being on the Semion, Ising, and Fibonacci/Yang-Lee fusion rules.

Chapters 4, 5, and 6, are dedicated to the construction of a planar algebra from the restricted quantum group $\tilde{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$. It was conjectured in [22] that the representation category of $\tilde{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ is equivalent to the representation category of the $W(p)$ logarithmic conformal field theory for $q = e^{i\pi/p}$, and proven for the case $p = 2$. An equivalence as abelian categories was confirmed in [52], however [42] showed that for $p > 2$, there is a $\tilde{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ module whose tensor product doesn’t commute, and hence can’t be braided, and so the categories aren’t equivalent as tensor categories. However our construction only
considers a subcategory of \( \bar{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2) \) modules where this module doesn’t appear. In chapter 4 we introduce \( \bar{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2) \) and its representation theory, as well as discussing the dimensions of our planar algebra.

Chapter 5 is focused on our \( \bar{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2) \) planar algebra construction. The planar algebra construction is a diagrammatic description of \( \text{End}_{\bar{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)}((X_2^+) \otimes^n) \), where \( X_2^+ \) is the two-dimensional irreducible \( \bar{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2) \) module. This forms an algebra for each \( n \). For \( n < 2p - 1 \), this algebra is the Temperley-Lieb algebra, \( TL_n(\delta) \), with \( \delta = q + q^{-1} \), and for \( n \geq 2p - 1 \), is the algebra generated by \( TL_n(\delta) \) and two extra generators, \( \alpha \) and \( \beta \). These generators were first introduced in [25], however we give our own definition for them, and prove a number of relations on them.

Chapter 6 is focused on the indecomposable modules that appear in the decomposition of \( (X_2^+) \otimes^n \), and consists of diagrammatic descriptions of various maps between these modules, including the second (non-identity) endomorphism on indecomposable projective modules. We conclude with a conjectured formula for the projection onto these indecomposable modules, as a generalization of the Jones-Wenzl projections. An alternative formula for these projections was given independently in [28].
Chapter 2

Background

2.1 Basics of Von Neumann Algebras

Let $B(H)$ be the set of bounded operators on a Hilbert space $H$. There is a norm on the operators given by the Hilbert space inner product;

$$\|A\| := \sup\{\sqrt{\langle Ax, Ax \rangle}, x \in H : \|x\| \leq 1\}$$

and an involution map, $\ast$, such that $\langle Ax, y \rangle := \langle x, A^*y \rangle$. An operator is called self-adjoint if $A = A^*$, and positive if $\langle Ax, x \rangle \geq 0$ for all $x \in H$. A positive operator is necessarily self-adjoint. If $AA^* = A^*A$, the operator is said to be normal. If $A^*A = 1$, the operator is called an isometry, and is unitary if $AA^* = 1$ also holds. An operator is called a projection if $A = A^* = A^2$. If $A^*A$ is a projection, then $A$ is called a partial isometry. A set $S \subseteq B(H)$ is said to be self-adjoint if for all $A \in S, A^* \in S$.

A $C^*$-algebra $A$ is an involutive normed Banach algebra such that $\|x^*x\| = \|x\|^2$ for all $x \in A$. Every $C^*$-algebra is isomorphic to a norm-closed subalgebra of $B(H)$, for some Hilbert space $H$. The commutant of a set $S$ is the set $S' := \{x \in B(H) : sx = xs \text{ for all } s \in S\}$. There are various topologies possible on $B(H)$. Firstly there is the norm topology, with open balls given by the norm. Hence for a sequence of operators $A_n$, $A_n \to A$ if $\|A_n - A\| \to 0$. The strong operator topology is defined such that $A_n \to A$ if $\|A_n\eta - A\eta\| \to 0$ for all $\eta \in H$. Similarly the weak operator topology is defined such that $A_n \to A$ if $\langle A_n\eta, \nu \rangle \to 0$ for all $\eta, \nu \in H$. In order of strength, we have; weak $<$ strong $<$ norm $[55]$.

A von Neumann Algebra is a self-adjoint subalgebra of $B(H)$, containing $1 \in B(H)$,
that is closed in the weak operator topology [19]. The fundamental result of von Neumann Algebras is von Neumann’s \textit{bicommutant theorem} [4]: For a unital self-adjoint subalgebra \( \mathcal{A} \) of \( \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}) \), the following are equivalent:

1. \( \mathcal{A} \) is closed in the weak operator topology
2. \( \mathcal{A} \) is closed in the strong operator topology
3. \( \mathcal{A} = \mathcal{A}'' \)

From this we see that we can easily form many examples of von Neumann algebras from a set \( S \) of operators by taking \( (S \cup S^*)'' \). Note that \( (S \cup S^*)' = (S \cup S^*)''' \) is also a von Neumann algebra. Indeed von Neumann algebras naturally come in pairs, \( \mathcal{A} \) and \( \mathcal{A}' \). A von Neumann algebra \( \mathcal{A} \) with trivial centre, i.e. \( \mathcal{A} \cap \mathcal{A}' = \mathbb{C}1 \), is called a \textit{factor}. Every von Neumann algebra can be viewed as either a direct sum or direct integral of factors [4]. This leads to the obvious question “Is there a classification of factors?”. This was answered by Murray and von Neumann who classified factors in terms of their projections [50]. For two projections \( p, q \) in a von Neumann algebra \( \mathcal{A} \), we say \( p \leq q \) if \( q - p \) is positive. This provides a partial order on the projections in \( \mathcal{A} \). Another partial order is given if there is a partial isometry \( u \in \mathcal{A} \) such that \( uu^* = p \) and \( u^*u \leq q \) which we denote as \( p \preceq q \).

There is an equivalence, \( p \sim q \) if there is a partial isometry \( u \in \mathcal{A} \) such that \( uu^* = p \) and \( u^*u = q \). A projection \( p \) is called \textit{infinite} if \( q \sim p \) for some \( q \leq p, p \neq q \), otherwise \( p \) is called \textit{finite}. A von Neumann algebra is called \textit{finite} if its identity is finite, and is called \textit{purely infinite} if it has no finite projections other than 0. A factor is called \textit{infinite} if its identity is infinite. A non-zero projection \( p \) is called \textit{minimal} if \( q \leq p \Rightarrow q = 0 \) or \( q = p \).

We have the following results on projections [36]:

- If \( \dim \mathcal{H} = \infty \) then \( \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}) \) is infinite
- A factor with a unique trace is finite
- Every projection in a finite von Neumann algebra is finite. This comes from the stronger result that if \( p \leq q \) and \( q \) is finite then \( p \) is finite
- If \( \mathcal{A} \) is any von Neumann algebra then 1 is an infinite projection in \( \mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}) \) if \( \dim \mathcal{H} = \infty \)
- If \( \mathcal{A} \) is a factor and \( p, q \) are projections in \( \mathcal{A} \) then either \( p \preceq q \) or \( q \preceq p \)
- \( p \) is minimal in \( \mathcal{A} \) if and only if \( pAp = \mathbb{C}p \)
A trace on a von Neumann algebra $\mathcal{A}$ is a linear function $\text{tr}: \mathcal{A} \to \mathbb{C}$ satisfying:

- $\text{tr}(ab) = \text{tr}(ba)$
- $\text{tr}(a^*a) \geq 0$
- $\text{tr}$ is ultraweakly continuous
- The trace is called faithful if $\text{tr}(x^*x) = 0 \Rightarrow x = 0$
- The trace is said to be normalized if $\text{tr}(1) = 1$.

The ultraweak topology on $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ is given by the basic neighbourhoods about $a$:
$$\{b : \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} |\langle (a-b)\eta_i, \nu_i \rangle| < \epsilon\}$$
for any $\epsilon > 0$ and sequences $(\eta_i), (\nu_i) \in l^2(\mathcal{H})$ with
$$\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \|\eta_i\|^2 + \|\nu_i\|^2 < \infty.$$ Similarly the ultrastrong topology is given by basic neighbourhoods
$$\{b : \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \| (a-b)\eta_i \|^2 < \epsilon\}.$$ These coincide with the weak and strong topologies respectively on norm bounded subsets of $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$. The ultraweak and ultrastrong topologies on $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ can be viewed as the restriction of the weak and strong topologies on $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H} \otimes l^2(\mathbb{N}))$ to $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}) \otimes 1$. We can now give a classification of factors: A factor is said to be:

- Type I if it has a minimal non-zero projection
- Type II if it has non-zero finite projections, but no minimal non-zero projection
- Type III if it contains no non-zero finite projection

Every type I factor is isomorphic to $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$. It is said to be type $I_n$ when $\text{dim}(\mathcal{H}) = n$ where $n$ is allowed to be infinite. Type II factors can be either $II_1$ or $II_\infty$ factors. Type $II_1$ factors have a unique faithful trace. Type $II_\infty$ factors are of the form $\mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ where $\mathcal{A}$ is a $II_1$ factor and $\mathcal{H}$ is infinite dimensional. If $\mathcal{A}$ is a $II_1$ factor on $\mathcal{H}$, and $p \in \mathcal{A}$ is a non-zero projection, then $p\mathcal{A}p$ is a $II_1$ factor on $p\mathcal{H}$. If $\mathcal{A}$ is an infinite factor with projection $p$ such that $p\mathcal{A}p$ is a $II_1$ factor, then $\mathcal{A}$ is a $II_\infty$ factor. There are non-zero projections in a $II_1$ factor of arbitrarily small trace. Further, the trace gives an isomorphism from the equivalence classes of projections on a $II_1$ factor to the interval $[0, 1]$. For a $II_\infty$ factor the decomposition as $II_1 \otimes \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ gives a trace defining an isomorphism from the projection equivalence classes to the interval $[0, \infty]$. We shall avoid further classifications of type III factors. Finite dimensional factors are type I factors, and are simply the matrix algebras $M_n(\mathbb{C})$ acting on $\mathbb{C}^n$. A general finite dimensional von Neumann algebra is then just a direct sum of matrix algebras $[38, 61]$. 

13
The simplest and most important example of a II\textsubscript{1} factor is the hyperfinite factor. A von Neumann algebra \(\mathcal{A}\) is called hyperfinite if there is an increasing sequence of finite dimensional \(*\)-subalgebras \(A_n \subset \mathcal{A}\) such that their weak closure is \(\mathcal{A}\). Up to isomorphism, there is a unique hyperfinite II\textsubscript{1} factor [51]. Another example is given by group von Neumann algebras. Let \(G\) be a group, and form the Hilbert space \(\ell^2(G)\). This is just the set of sequences \((\alpha_\gamma \in G), \alpha_\gamma \in \mathbb{C}\), of length \(|G|\), with the inner product given by \(\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle := \sum_{\gamma \in G} \alpha_\gamma \overline{\beta_\gamma}\). We can define unitary operators on this by \(u_\gamma(x) := \alpha_\gamma x\gamma\). The group von Neumann algebra \(vN(G)\) is then just the von Neumann algebra generated by all such unitary operators. If the conjugacy classes of \(G\) are all infinite except for the identity (known as an I.C.C. group), then \(vN(G)\) is a II\textsubscript{1} factor. Note that \(vN(G)\) is only isomorphic to the group algebra \(\mathbb{C}G\) when \(G\) is a finite group.

If we were to find an algebra that behaves as a von Neumann algebra, we might wish to find a Hilbert space on which the algebra acts. This can be achieved by the GNS construction. Using the trace on a II\textsubscript{1} factor \(\mathcal{A}\), we can define an inner product by \(\langle x, y \rangle := \text{tr}(y^*x)\). Taking the quotient of this by the ideal \(N := \{x \in \mathcal{A} : \text{tr}(x^*x) = 0\}\) we then get a positive definite inner product and so a pre-Hilbert space. The completion of this is referred to as \(L^2(\mathcal{A}, \text{tr})\), often written as just \(L^2(\mathcal{A})\). As the trace on a II\textsubscript{1} factor is faithful, \(L^2(\mathcal{A}, \text{tr})\) is just the closure of \(\mathcal{A}\) in the norm \(\|x\|_2 := \sqrt{\text{tr}(x^*x)}\). Elements of \(\mathcal{A}\) can be viewed as both operators or elements of the Hilbert space, with the operators acting by the algebra multiplication. In this way, \(L^2(\mathcal{A})\) can be considered an \(\mathcal{A}\)-module.

Given another Hilbert space \(\mathcal{K}\), then \(L^2(\mathcal{A}) \otimes \mathcal{K}\) is also an \(\mathcal{A}\)-module. Larger \(\mathcal{A}\)-modules can be constructed as direct sums. The following theorem in turn gives details on how a Hilbert space breaks down into \(\mathcal{A}\)-modules:

Let \(\mathcal{A}\) be a II\textsubscript{1} factor and \(\mathcal{H}\) be a separable \(\mathcal{A}\)-module. Then there is an isometry \(u : \mathcal{H} \to L^2(\mathcal{A}) \otimes l^2(\mathbb{N})\) such that \(ux = (x \otimes 1)u\). Further, \(uu^* \in \mathcal{A}'\) on \(L^2(\mathcal{A}) \otimes l^2(\mathbb{N})\) and \(\text{tr}(uu^*)\) is independent of \(u\). The number \(\text{tr}(uu^*)\) is called the coupling constant, denoted \(\dim_\mathcal{A} \mathcal{H}\). Note that if \(\mathcal{A}\) were replaced with \(\mathbb{C}\) in the above, then the coupling constant would be the dimension of \(\mathcal{H}\).

Some elementary properties of the coupling constant:

1. \(\dim_\mathcal{A} L^2(\mathcal{A}) = 1\)
2. \( \dim_{\mathcal{A}}(L^2(\mathcal{A}) \otimes l^2(\mathbb{N})) = \infty \)

3. \( \dim_{\mathcal{A}} \mathcal{H} < \infty \) iff \( \mathcal{A}' \) is a II_1 factor

4. \( \dim_{\mathcal{A}} \mathcal{H} = \dim_{\mathcal{A}} \mathcal{K} \) iff there is a unitary \( u \) such that \( \mathcal{H} = u \mathcal{K} u^* \)

5. For countably many \( \mathcal{A} \)-modules \( \mathcal{H}_i \), \( \dim_{\mathcal{A}}(\mathcal{H}_i) = \sum_i \dim_{\mathcal{A}} \mathcal{H}_i \)

6. \( \dim_{\mathcal{A}}(L^2(\mathcal{A})q) = \text{tr}(q) \) for any projection \( q \in \mathcal{A} \)

7. For a projection \( p \in \mathcal{A} \), \( \dim_{p\mathcal{A}p}(p\mathcal{H}) = \text{tr}(p)^{-1} \dim_{\mathcal{A}} \mathcal{H} \)

From the fifth and sixth points, we see that we can construct a \( \mathcal{H} \) such that \( \dim_{\mathcal{A}} \mathcal{H} = r \) for any value of \( r \in [0, \infty] \).

### 2.2 Basics of Subfactors

An interesting example for the coupling constant comes from the group and subgroup \( G_0 < G \) when they are both ICC groups. In this case, \( l^2(G) \) is a \( vN(G_0) \)-module, and \( \dim_{vN(G_0)}(l^2(G)) = [G : G_0] \). Since they are both ICC groups, \( vN(G) \) and \( vN(G_0) \) are both II_1 factors, and because of the subgroup inclusion, we must have \( vN(G_0) \subseteq vN(G) \).

Hence we have a factor sitting inside another factor. This inclusion of factors is called a subfactor.

Let \( \mathcal{A} \) be a II_1 factor and \( G \) a finite group with an action on \( \mathcal{A} \). Then the algebra of fixed points under the action of \( G \), denoted \( \mathcal{A}^G \), is a II_1 factor, and \( \mathcal{A}^G \subseteq \mathcal{A} \) with \( \dim_{\mathcal{A}^G} \mathcal{A} = |G| \). Further, if \( H \) is another group and \( \mathcal{A}^G \cong \mathcal{A}^H \) then \( G \cong H \). If \( H \) is a subgroup of \( G \), then \( \mathcal{A}^G \subseteq \mathcal{A}^H \) is an inclusion of factors, with \( \dim_{\mathcal{A}^G} L^2(\mathcal{A}^H) = [G : H] \).

Similar results are achieved for a cross product action of groups [32].

These results led to the introduction by Jones of the notion of index for subfactors [33]. If \( \mathcal{A} \subseteq \mathcal{B} \) is an inclusion of II_1 factors, the index of \( \mathcal{A} \) in \( \mathcal{B} \) is \( [\mathcal{B} : \mathcal{A}] = \dim_{\mathcal{A}} L^2(\mathcal{B}) \). The index is an invariant of subfactors, and forms the basis for their classification. Some properties of the index include:

1. \( [\mathcal{B} : \mathcal{A}] = 1 \Rightarrow \mathcal{A} = \mathcal{B} \)

2. If \( \mathcal{B} \) acts on a Hilbert space \( \mathcal{H} \) with \( \dim_{\mathcal{A}} \mathcal{H} < \infty \) then \( [\mathcal{B} : \mathcal{A}] = \dim_{\mathcal{A}} \mathcal{H} / \dim_{\mathcal{B}} \mathcal{H} = [\mathcal{A}' : \mathcal{B}'] \)

3. If \( \mathcal{A} \subseteq \mathcal{B} \subseteq \mathcal{C} \) are \( \Pi_1 \) factors then \( [\mathcal{C} : \mathcal{A}] = [\mathcal{C} : \mathcal{B}][\mathcal{B} : \mathcal{A}] \)
4. If $\mathcal{A}' \cap \mathcal{B} \neq \mathbb{C}1$ then $[\mathcal{B} : \mathcal{A}] \geq 4$

For point four, a subfactor is called *irreducible* if $\mathcal{A}' \cap \mathcal{B} = \mathbb{C}1$. So every subfactor of index less than 4 is irreducible. As a different example of a subfactor, let $\mathcal{A}$ be a $\Pi_1$ factor. Then $\mathcal{A} \otimes M_k(\mathbb{C})$ is also a $\Pi_1$ factor, and contains $\mathcal{A}$. But $L^2(\mathcal{A} \otimes M_k(\mathbb{C}))$ is just the direct sum of $k^2$ copies of $L^2(\mathcal{A})$, so $[\mathcal{A} \otimes M_k(\mathbb{C}) : \mathcal{A}] = k^2$. This allows for a large choice of index values, which can be increased even more by the following construction:

Let $R$ be the hyperfinite $\Pi_1$ factor, and $p$ a projection in $R$. By hyperfiniteness, there is an isomorphism $\theta : pRp \to (1-p)R(1-p)$. Let $N := \{x + \theta(x) : x \in pRp\}$. Then $N \subseteq R$ is a subfactor, with index $[R : N] = (\text{tr}(p))^{-1} + (1-\text{tr}(p))^{-1}$. As we can choose $p$ so that $\text{tr}(p)$ takes any value in $[0,1]$, we have $[R : N] \geq 4$ for this construction.

From now on, we will use $M, N$ to denote $\Pi_1$ factors.

For any subfactor $N \subseteq M$, there is a map $E_N : M \to N$ called the *conditional expectation*, with the following properties:

1. $E_N^2 = E_N$
2. $E_N(x^*) = E_N(x)^*$, $E_N(1) = 1$, $E_N(x^*x) = 0$ iff $x = 0$
3. $E_N(x^*x) \geq E_N(x^*)E_N(x)$, $\|E_N(x)\| \leq \|x\|$
4. $E_N(axb) = aE_N(x)b$ for $a, b \in N$
5. $E_N$ is ultraweakly continuous
6. $\text{tr}_NE_N = \text{tr}_M (E_N$ preserves the trace)

$E_N$ extends to a projection $e_N : L^2(M) \to L^2(N)$. A fundamental result of subfactors, is that given this projection, $\langle M, e_N \rangle := \{M, e_N\}''$ is a $\Pi_1$ factor with $M \subseteq \langle M, e_n \rangle$ such that $[\langle M, e_N \rangle : M] = [M : N]$. This led Jones [33] to introduce his *basic construction on subfactors*:

Given a subfactor $N \subseteq M$, then setting $N := M_0$, $M := M_1$, we can form the tower of algebras: $M_0 \subseteq M_1 \subseteq M_2 \subseteq \ldots \subseteq M_n \ldots$ where $e_{i-1}L^2(M_i) = L^2(M_{i-1})$, $M_{i+1} = \langle M_i, e_{i-1} \rangle$, and each $M_i$ is a $\Pi_1$ factor with $[M_i : M_{i-1}] = [M_1 : M_0]$.
The projections $e_i$ satisfy the following properties:

1. $e_i^2 = e_i = e_i^*$
2. $e_ie_{i+1}e_i = \tau e_i$
3. $e_ie_j = e_je_i$ if $|i - j| \geq 2$
4. $\text{tr}(\omega e_{i+1}) = \tau \text{tr}(\omega)$ where $\omega$ is a word on $\{e_1, ..., e_i\}$

where $\tau^{-1} : = [M : N]$. The first three properties are also known as the *Temperley-Lieb relations* [62], and elements satisfying them generate an algebra (along with 1) of dimension $\frac{1}{i+2} \left( \begin{array}{c} 2i + 2 \\ i + 1 \end{array} \right)$. Using these relations, Jones and Wenzl [33, 64] were able to put restrictions on the possible values of the index of a subfactor. They found that for any $\text{II}_1$ subfactor $N \subseteq M$, $[M : N] \in \{4 \cos^2(\frac{\pi}{n}) : n \geq 3\} \cup [4, \infty]$. We have seen a construction that gives the values $[4, \infty]$, but the smaller values are a very interesting result. They show that the index is quantized, which motivated attempts to classify these small index subfactors, and to see if apart from the given construction, if there is any restrictions on the possible larger index values. The first step in achieving this was to introduce further invariants of subfactors, that would allow further categorization, as well as the ability to recover the subfactor from the invariants.

Given the basic construction of a subfactor, we can form another tower: $\mathbb{C} = N' \cap N \subseteq N' \cap M \subseteq N' \cap M_2 \ldots N' \cap M_n \ldots$. Let $P_k := N' \cap M_k$. Then this tower consists of a sequence of inclusions of finite dimensional $C^*$-algebras. Each $P_k$ is then isomorphic to a direct sum of matrix algebras. Let $P_k = \oplus_i M_{n_i}(\mathbb{C})$ and $P_{k+1} = \oplus_j M_{n_j}(\mathbb{C})$. Since $P_k \subseteq P_{k+1}$, then there are inclusion maps $\oplus_x M_{i_x}(\mathbb{C}) \hookrightarrow M_{j_y}(\mathbb{C})$, $\sum_x i_x \leq j_y$. Forming a matrix with rows indexed by the $i_x$ and columns indexed by the $j_y$ whose entries are non-zero if there is an inclusion map $M_{i_x}(\mathbb{C}) \hookrightarrow M_{j_y}(\mathbb{C})$, and the entry is the multiplicity of the inclusion. For example, the inclusion $M_2(\mathbb{C}) \oplus M_3(\mathbb{C}) \oplus \mathbb{C} \hookrightarrow M_5(\mathbb{C}) \oplus M_4(\mathbb{C})$ is described by the matrix:

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

These inclusion matrices take the form of the adjacency matrix of a bipartite graph, which consists of two rows of vertices, the upper row indexed by the rows of the matrix, the lower
row indexed by the columns of the matrix, and the number of edges between the \(i\)th vertex on the upper row and the \(j\)th vertex on the lower row is simply the value of the \(i,j\)th matrix entry.

To our tower of \(P_k\) algebras, we can associate a bipartite graph to each inclusion, and as the lower row of the \(k\)th graph will have the same vertices of the upper row of the \(k+1\)th graph, we can adjoin the graphs to on-another to build a Bratelli diagram, whose \(k\)th row has vertices indexed by the dimensions of the matrices in \(P_k\). Note now, that each \(P_k\) is generated from the previous algebra, and this enforces a symmetry on the bratelli diagram, such that the edges between the \(k\)th and \(K+1\)th rows are just the reflection of the edges between the \(K-1\)th and \(k\)th rows, plus some new parts. Hence, by this reflection symmetry, and given \(P_0 = \mathbb{C}\), we can generate the entire bratelli diagram just by knowing the new parts added at each row. If we delete the non-new stuff from the bratelli diagram, the new stuff left forms a bipartite graph. From its construction, this graph contains the inclusion information of our tower of \(P_k\)’s and hence forms an invariant of the subfactor. It is referred to as the principal graph. There is also a dual principal graph, formed from the tower \(M' \cap M \subseteq M' \cap M_2 \subseteq \ldots\).

The principal (and dual principal) graph \(\Gamma\) of a subfactor \(N \subseteq M\) has the property \(\|\Gamma\|^2 = [M : N]\), and together they describe how the tower of subfactors are contained in one-another. They allowed for a classification of small index subfactors, as the possible bipartite graphs with norm less than 2 was already a well known result. The possible graphs are known as \(ADE\) graphs, and consist of \(A_n, D_n, E_6, E_7, E_8\), with \(\|A_n\| = 2\cos(\frac{\pi}{n+1})\), \(\|D_n\| = 2\cos(\frac{\pi}{2n-2})\), \(\|E_6\| = 2\cos(\frac{\pi}{12})\), \(\|E_7\| = 2\cos(\frac{\pi}{18})\), \(\|E_8\| = 2\cos(\frac{\pi}{30})\).

Izumi [29] showed that of these graphs, the \(D_n\) with \(n\) odd, and \(E_7\) aren’t allowed. He then went on to give an example of the construction of \(E_8\) [30]. Similarly, \(E_6\) was constructed in [3], and \(D_{2n}\) in [41]. The \(A_n\) are generated from the Temperley-Lieb relations, quotiented by the \(n\)th Jones-Wenzl projection, detailed in [64]. In each case, the bipartite graph is finite, and their corresponding subfactors are known as finite depth subfactors.

The bipartite graphs of norm 2, corresponding to subfactors of index 4, also consist of \(ADE\) graphs, but now include some infinite depth graphs. The subfactors of index 4 were classified by Popa [57], and can all be considered to come from subgroups of \(SU(2)\). Of special interest is \(D_\infty\), which can be considered to be the composition of two subfactors of index 2, which is an example of a Fuss-Catalan subfactor [5].
2.3 The Standard Invariant

Two constructions introduced to help understand subfactors are the \textit{paragroup}, introduced by Ocneanu [53], and the \textit{\(\lambda\)-lattice}, introduced by Popa [56]. Both of these constructions turned out to rely on a subfactor invariant known as the \textit{standard invariant}, which contains a more detailed version of the information in the principal graph. It also allows the recovery of the original subfactor, up to isomorphism, for inclusions of the hyperfinite \(\text{II}_1\) factor with finite principal graph [56].

For a subfactor \(N \subseteq M\), its standard invariant is the tower of commuting squares:

\[
\mathbb{C} = N' \cap N \subset N' \cap M \subset N' \cap M_2 \subset N' \cap M_3 \subset \ldots
\]

\[
\mathbb{C} = M' \cap M \subset M' \cap M_2 \subset M' \cap M_3 \subset \ldots
\]

These commuting squares consist of the inclusions of two towers of finite dimensional \(C^*\)-algebras;

\[
\mathbb{C} = P_{0+} \subset P_{1+} \subset P_{2+} \subset \ldots
\]

\[
\mathbb{C} = P_{0-} \subset P_{1-} \subset \ldots
\]

Taking the limit we get: \(\lim_{k \to \infty} P_{k-} \subset P_{k+1,-} = P_{\infty-} \subset P_{\infty+} \cong N \subset M\).

Popa went on to prove classification results for when the principal graph is infinite, that hold for all subfactors with index \(\leq 4\).

Several different methods have been introduced to study the standard invariant, including paragroups, \(\lambda\)-lattices and a categorical approach, but the method favoured in current research is \textit{planar algebras}, introduced by Jones [35, 37].

2.4 Planar Algebras

To discuss planar algebras, we first need to introduce the notion of a \textit{planar tangle}. A planar tangle consists of an outer box, and a number (possibly zero) of inner boxes. There
is a marked point (*) associated to each box, although it is often taken as the top left corner, when all boxes are kept oriented with the page. Each box has a number of boundary points along the top and bottom, the number of which is often called the colour of the box. These boundary points form the start and end points for a set of non-overlapping strings, which can also form closed loops. Each tangle is considered to be unique up to diffeomorphism. Multiple parallel strings are sometimes depicted by a single thick string.

Extra structure can be added to a tangle, for example by orientating strings, or by introducing a chequerboard shading. In the case of a chequerboard shading, it depends only on the shading given to a single section, so is often defined based on the shading given the the section containing the marked point of the outer box, and sometimes labelled + for unshaded, and \( - \) for shaded.

There is a natural form of composition of compatible tangles. Given two tangles \( S \) and \( T \), if the outer box of \( S \) has colour \( k \), and an inner box \( t \) of \( T \) also has colour \( k \), then we can insert \( S \) into \( t \) with marked points aligned, then join and smooth strings, and delete the outer box of \( S \). This composition is denoted \( S \circ_t T \).

Each tangle \( T \) can be considered as a multilinear map on vector spaces \( P_{k_i} \), where \( k_i \) are the colours of the inner boxes of \( T \), and \( k_0 \) is the colour of the outer box of \( T \). The
map then has a presentation $Z_T : P_{k_1} \otimes \ldots \otimes P_{k_i} \to P_{k_0}$. There is a set of multiplication maps that turn each $P_k$ into an algebra, as well as inclusion maps that allow smaller $P_k$ to be viewed as subalgebras of $P_{k+n}$. A Planar Algebra is then defined to be a set of vector spaces that form a series of algebras under the action of tangles. There is a natural involution on the tangles by taking the reflection, which turns each $P_k$ into a $\ast$-algebra.

An inner product can also be defined using the trace tangle by setting $\langle x, y \rangle := tr(xy^*)$ where we define the trace of the empty tangle as $tr(\square) := 1$. Note that this inner product isn’t necessarily positive definite. For this inner product to work, we also need the notion of the modulus, which is a scalar $\delta$ such that removing a closed string loop from a tangle is equivalent to multiplying the resulting tangle by $\delta$.

The simplest example of a planar algebra is the pictorial representation of the Temperley-Lieb algebra introduced by Kauffman [40]. In this case, a basis for the $n$th algebra, $TL_n$, is given by a box with no internal boxes and $2n$ boundary points, and the basis taken over each possible way of joining $n$ non-intersecting strings to those points. A more compli-
cated example is the graph planar algebra, which associates a planar algebra $G(\Gamma)$ to a bipartite graph.

A subfactor planar algebra is defined to be a positive definite planar algebra with shading, such that each $P_{n\pm}$ has finite dimension, $\dim P_{0\pm} = 1$, and it is spherical. The spherical requirement can be thought of as requiring that the involution and shading don’t affect the trace. Under these requirements, each $P_{n\pm}$ of a subfactor planar algebra forms a finite dimensional $C^*$-algebra, and so form the towers of a standard invariant.

A fundamental result on planar algebras is the combined work of Jones and Popa [35, 58], which can be taken as saying there is a bijection between subfactors and subfactor planar algebras. Further the index of the subfactor is equal to the square of the modulus $\delta$, and the principal graph is the same for both subfactor and planar algebra.

This then gives a way for discovering new subfactors, but there is no guarantee that planar algebras simplify the process in any way. There are some tools available through planar algebras that may help however. The first is that as the planar tangles with no internal boxes are just elements of the Temperley-Lieb algebra, then there is a mapping from $TL(\delta)$ to any planar algebra with the same value of $\delta$. Secondly, there is a natural decomposition over modules for any planar algebra. An annular-$(n, k)$ tangle is a tangle with one internal box, whose internal colour is $n$, and external colour is $k$. It is clear that inserting any tangle into an annular tangle will result in an action on the inserted tangle, and so any planar algebra must consist of modules over the annular tangles. Thirdly, given the principal graph of a subfactor, there is an embedding of its subfactor planar algebra into the graph planar algebra of its principal graph [31].

Using these tools has allowed the construction of subfactor planar algebras for all ADE subfactors [2, 48], as well as putting some constraints on possible principal graphs.

Although as stated earlier the index can take any possible value greater than 4, it turns out that if you ignore subfactors with $A_\infty$ as their principal graph, then the possible index values become quantised. The combined work of many people has allowed for the classification of these values up to index 5 [37].

The first step in the classification was to find possible principal graphs with norm in the correct range, which was done by several people, with the full range being covered through the use of computers. The set of possible graphs is then narrowed down using various constraints until only a small number are left for which the construction of a
subfactor can be attempted. The first and most general constraint on the graphs is an associativity test, which enforces conditions on the possible paths on a principal graph and its dual. Combined with a theorem by Ocneanu on triple point constructions [27], it allows for large numbers of graphs to be eliminated. Other constraints come from a combination of combinatorics and linear algebra, but the most surprising result is the appearance of a number of constraints arising from number theory [54].

Using these results has allowed for the restriction of the possible principal graphs for subfactors in the range $4 < [M : N] < 5$ to just 5 principal-dual graph pairs. Each of these graph pairs gives rise to two subfactors, giving 10 unique subfactors in the range. At index equal to 5 there are a further 7 subfactors, all coming from finite group constructions. Several subfactors of larger index have also been found, and there are ongoing attempts to increase the range of known classification. It isn’t yet known how far the index quantization extends, but is believed to stop at 6, although the reasoning for this could allow it to stop at as low as $3 + \sqrt{5}$.
2.5 Tensor Categories

For more detailed introductions to fusion and tensor categories, as well as further background such as the definition of an abelian category, see [9, 15, 16, 46, 49]. Throughout this section we denote by $C$ a $\mathbb{K}$-linear abelian category. By a simple object we mean one such that $\text{Hom}(X, X) \cong \mathbb{K}$. An abelian category is semisimple if every object is isomorphic to a direct sum of a finite number of simple objects.

A tensor category is a $\mathbb{K}$-linear abelian category along with the following:

- A bifunctor $\otimes : C \times C \to C$,
- A natural isomorphism $\alpha_{X,Y,Z} : (X \otimes Y) \otimes Z \to X \otimes (Y \otimes Z)$, $X, Y, Z \in C$,
- A simple object $1 \in C$ and natural isomorphisms $\iota_l : 1 \otimes X \to X$, $\iota_r : X \otimes 1 \to X$, $X \in C$,

that satisfy the pentagon and triangle axioms.

The pentagon axiom:

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
((A \otimes B) \otimes C) \otimes D \xrightarrow{\alpha_{A,B,C}} (A \otimes (B \otimes C)) \otimes D \\
\xrightarrow{\alpha_{A,B,C,D}} A \otimes ((B \otimes C) \otimes D)
\end{array}
\end{array}
\]

The triangle axiom:

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
(X \otimes 1) \otimes Y \xrightarrow{\alpha_{X,Y,1}} X \otimes (1 \otimes Y) \\
\xrightarrow{\iota_r \otimes id_Y} X \otimes Y
\end{array}
\end{array}
\]

We refer to $\otimes$, $\alpha$, and $1$ as the tensor product, associativity map, and unit, respectively.

An object $X^* \in C$ is called a left dual of $X$, if there are maps $ev_X : X^* \otimes X \to 1$ and $cv_X : 1 \to X^* \otimes X$ such that:

\[
(cv_X \otimes id_X)\alpha_{X,X^*,X} (id_X ev_X) = id_X
\]

\[
(id_{X^*} \otimes cv_X)\alpha^{-1}_{X^*,X,X^*} (ev_X \otimes id_{X^*}) = id_{X^*}
\]

$ev_X$ and $cv_X$ are referred to as the evaluation and coevaluation maps respectively. The right dual of $X$ is defined similarly.

A tensor category is called rigid if every object has left and right duals. It is pivotal if
there is a natural isomorphism \( X \to X^{**} \). A fusion category is a rigid semisimple tensor category with a finite number of simple objects. In a fusion category, right and left duals are isomorphic.

Given an tensor category \( \mathcal{C} \), and direct sums of objects, \( A_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus A_n, B_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus B_m \), morphisms between them can be considered as matrices as follows:

\[
\text{Hom}_\mathcal{K}(A_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus A_n, B_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus B_m) := \begin{pmatrix}
\text{Hom}(A_1, B_1) & \cdots & \text{Hom}(A_n, B_1) \\
\text{Hom}(A_1, B_2) & \cdots & \text{Hom}(A_n, B_2) \\
\vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
\text{Hom}(A_1, B_m) & \cdots & \text{Hom}(A_n, B_m)
\end{pmatrix},
\]

\( A_i, B_j \in \mathcal{C} \)

The tensor product is distributive in the obvious way with the direct sum:

\[
(A_1 \oplus A_2) \otimes (B_1 \oplus B_2) = (A_1 \otimes B_1) \oplus (A_1 \otimes B_2) \oplus (A_2 \otimes B_1) \oplus (A_2 \otimes B_2).
\]

Given a fusion category \( \mathcal{C} \) with isomorphism classes of simple objects \( \{X_i\} \), where \( X_0 := 1 \), the fusion coefficients \( N^k_{ij} \) are defined as the multiplicity of \( X_k \) in the tensor decomposition of \( X_i \otimes X_j \).

A braiding on a tensor category is a set of isomorphisms \( c_{X,Y} : X \otimes Y \to Y \otimes X \) for each pair of objects \( X, Y \in \mathcal{C} \) that satisfies the hexagon identities:

\[
\begin{align*}
(A \otimes B) \otimes C & \xrightarrow{\alpha_{A,B,C}} A \otimes (B \otimes C) \xrightarrow{c_{A,(B \otimes C)}} (B \otimes C) \otimes A \\
\downarrow c_{A,B} & \quad \downarrow \alpha_{B,C,A} \\
(B \otimes A) \otimes C & \xrightarrow{\alpha_{B,A,C}} B \otimes (A \otimes C) \xrightarrow{c_{A,C}} B \otimes (C \otimes A)
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
(A \otimes B) \otimes C & \xrightarrow{\alpha_{A,B,C}} A \otimes (B \otimes C) \xrightarrow{c^{-1}_{A,(B \otimes C)}} (B \otimes C) \otimes A \\
\downarrow c^{-1}_{A,B} & \quad \downarrow \alpha_{B,C,A} \\
(B \otimes A) \otimes C & \xrightarrow{\alpha_{B,A,C}} B \otimes (A \otimes C) \xrightarrow{c^{-1}_{A,C}} B \otimes (C \otimes A)
\end{align*}
\]

A braiding is called symmetric if \( c_{Y,X}c_{X,Y} = id_{X \otimes Y} \) for all \( X, Y \in \mathcal{C} \).

A twist is an automorphism \( \theta_X : X \to X \), for all \( X \in \mathcal{C} \) such that

\[
\theta_{X \otimes Y} = (\theta_X \otimes \theta_Y)c_{Y,X}c_{X,Y}
\]

\((\theta_X)^* = \theta_X\)

for all \( X, Y \in \mathcal{C} \). A tensor category is called ribbon if it has a braiding and twist. A modular tensor category is a ribbon fusion category. The Categorical Dimension of a
tensor category is defined as \( \text{Dim}(C) = \sum_{X \in \text{Irr}(C)} d(X)^2 \), where \( \text{Irr}(C) \) is the set of simple objects in \( C \). Given a modular tensor category, we can derive two matrices \( S, T \), known as modular invariants, which give a representation of the modular group \( SL(2, \mathbb{Z}) \). These are defined as:

\[
S := \frac{1}{\sqrt{\text{Dim}(C)}} \hat{S} \\
\hat{S} := (\hat{S}_{X,Y})_{X,Y \in \text{Irr}(C)} \\
\hat{S}_{X,Y} := \text{tr}(R_{X,Y} R_{Y,X})
\]

(2.1)

\[
T := \frac{1}{(\xi(C))^\frac{1}{2}} \text{diag}(\theta_X) \quad \xi(C) := \frac{1}{\sqrt{\text{Dim}(C)}} \sum_{X \in \text{Irr}(C)} \theta_X d(X)^2 \quad (\xi(C) \neq 0)
\]

(2.2)

These matrices provide a way of checking that the solutions for the category are correct [6, 17]. Notably, we can recover the fusion rules using the Verlinde formula:

\[
N_{ij}^k = \sum_{\rho} \frac{S_{i,\rho} S_{j,\rho} S_{k,\rho}}{S_{0,\rho}}
\]

(2.3)

Where \( \tilde{s} = s \) if \( K \) has no complex elements. Given \( h_k \in K \), such that \( \theta_{X_k} = e^{2i\pi h_k} \), we have:

\[
S_{i,j} = S_{0,0} \sum_{\rho} \exp(2i\pi(h_i + h_j - h_\rho)) N_{ij}^\rho d(X_\rho)
\]

(2.4)

Finally we have that for some permutation matrix \( P \):

\[
(ST)^3 = P
\]

(2.5)

There is a close relationship between fusion categories and planar algebras that comes from the following construction. Given a fusion category \( C \), and a chosen object \( X \in C \), consider the following:

\[
K \subset \text{End}(X) \subset \text{End}(X \otimes X^*) \subset \text{End}(X \otimes X^* \otimes X) \subset \ldots
\]

\[
\cup \quad \cup \quad \cup
\]

\[
K \subset \text{End}(X^*) \subset \text{End}(X^* \otimes X) \subset \ldots
\]

This can be described as a (shaded) planar algebra, with the Temperley-Lieb generators given by compositions of the evaluation and co-evaluation maps:

\[
e_1 := ev_X cv_X : X \otimes X^* \to 1 \to X \otimes X^*
\]

If the chosen object is self-dual, then the planar algebra is a diagrammatic description of \( \text{End}(X^\otimes n) \).
2.6 Quantum Groups

For general references to Hopf algebras and quantum groups, see [12, 39, 44].

Let $\mathbb{K}$ be a field, and $A$ a vector space over $\mathbb{K}$ with tensor product $\otimes$. $A$ is called an algebra if there are maps $\mu : A \otimes A \to A$ and $\eta : \mathbb{K} \to A$, called the multiplication and unit maps respectively, such that the following diagrams commute:

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
A \otimes A \otimes A & \xrightarrow{\mu \otimes \text{id}} & A \otimes A & \xrightarrow{\eta \otimes \text{id}} & A \otimes A & \xleftarrow{\text{id} \otimes \eta} & A \otimes \mathbb{K} \\
\text{id} \otimes \mu & \downarrow & \mu & \Downarrow & \mu & \Downarrow & \mu \\
A \otimes A & \xrightarrow{\mu} & A & & & & \\
\end{array}
\]

Similarly $A$ is called a coalgebra if there are maps $\Delta : A \to A \otimes A$ and $\varepsilon : A \to \mathbb{K}$, called the comultiplication and counit maps respectively, such that the following diagrams commute:

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
A & \xrightarrow{\Delta} & A \otimes A & \xleftarrow{1 \otimes \Delta} & A \otimes \mathbb{K} \\
\Delta & \downarrow & \Delta \otimes \text{id} & \xleftarrow{\varepsilon \otimes \text{id}} & \varepsilon & \otimes & \varepsilon & \xrightarrow{\text{id} \otimes \varepsilon} \\
A \otimes A & \xrightarrow{\text{id} \otimes \Delta} & A \otimes A \otimes A & \xrightarrow{\Delta} & A \otimes A \\
\end{array}
\]

The comultiplication is often written using Sweedler notation: $\Delta(h) = \sum h(1) \otimes h(2)$ and $(\Delta \otimes \text{id})\Delta(h) = \sum h(1) \otimes h(2) \otimes h(3)$. The summation symbol is often omitted.

Let $\tau : A \otimes B \to B \otimes A$ for $\mathbb{K}$-vector spaces $A, B$. $A$ is called a bialgebra if the following diagrams commute:

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
A \otimes A \otimes A \otimes A & \xrightarrow{1 \otimes \tau \otimes 1} & A \otimes A \otimes A \otimes A & \\
\Delta \otimes \Delta & \uparrow & \Delta \otimes \Delta & \downarrow \mu \otimes \mu \\
A \otimes A & \xrightarrow{\mu} & A & \xrightarrow{\Delta} & A \otimes A \\
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
A \otimes A & \xrightarrow{\varepsilon \otimes \varepsilon} & \mathbb{K} \otimes \mathbb{K} & \\
\mu & \downarrow & \sim & \Delta & \uparrow & \sim \\
A & \xrightarrow{\varepsilon} & \mathbb{K} & \xrightarrow{\eta} & A & \xrightarrow{\eta} & \mathbb{K} & \xleftarrow{\mu} \\
\end{array}
\]

A map $S : A \to A$ is called an antipode if the following diagram commutes:

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
A \otimes A & \xrightarrow{S \otimes \text{id}} & A \otimes A & \\
\Delta & \xrightarrow{\varepsilon} & \sim & \mu \\
A & \xrightarrow{\varepsilon} & \mathbb{K} & \xrightarrow{\eta} & A & \xrightarrow{\eta} & \mathbb{K} & \xleftarrow{\eta} \\
\Delta & \xleftarrow{\varepsilon} & \sim & \mu \\
A \otimes A & \xrightarrow{\varepsilon \otimes \varepsilon} & A \otimes A & \\
\end{array}
\]
A bialgebra with an antipode is called a Hopf Algebra. A Hopf algebra is called semisimple if it is semisimple as an algebra. The simplest example of a Hopf algebra is the group algebra $\mathbb{K}G$, with $\Delta(g) := g \otimes g$, $\varepsilon(g) := 1$, $S(g) := g^{-1}$, for all $g \in G$. In finite dimensions with $\mathbb{K}$ of characteristic zero, the only Hopf algebras of order $p$ for $p$ prime, are the group algebras $\mathbb{K}[\mathbb{Z}_p]$. For $p^2$, the only semisimple Hopf algebras are $\mathbb{K}[\mathbb{Z}_{p^2}]$ and $\mathbb{K}[\mathbb{Z}_p \times \mathbb{Z}_p]$. However there is also a non-semisimple Hopf algebra of dimension $p^2$.

A left module $M$ over a $\mathbb{K}$-Hopf algebra $H$ is a $\mathbb{K}$-vector space with a $\mathbb{K}$-linear map $\lambda : H \otimes M \to M$ such that the following diagrams commute:

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
H \otimes H \otimes M & \xrightarrow{id \otimes \lambda} & H \otimes M \\
\mu \otimes id & \downarrow & \downarrow \lambda \\
H \otimes M & \xrightarrow{\lambda} & M
\end{array}
$$

Given two modules $M_1, M_2$ over a Hopf algebra $H$, the action on their tensor product is defined using the coproduct:

$$
h(m_1 \otimes m_2) = \Delta(h) m_1 \otimes m_2 = h_{(1)} m_1 \otimes h_{(2)} m_2
$$

for $h \in H$, $m_1 \in M_1$, $m_2 \in M_2$. It follows from this that the category of representations of a Hopf algebra naturally form a tensor category.

Define the flip map $\tau$ as $\tau(a \otimes b) := b \otimes a$. Given a Hopf algebra $H$, we say it is cocommutative if $\tau \Delta(h) = \Delta(h)$ for all $h \in H$.

A quantum group is a noncommutative and non-cocommutative Hopf algebra.

A large number of examples of quantum groups come from deformations of the universal enveloping algebra of a Lie algebra, denoted $U_q(\mathfrak{g})$, where $q \in \mathbb{K}$. When $q$ is not a root of unity, then the representation category of $U_q(\mathfrak{g})$ can be considered equivalent to the representation category of $\mathfrak{g}$. When $q$ is a root of unity the case is more complicated, as there is the appearance of negligible modules, and there are several approaches to dealing with this. The usual approach is only consider non-negligible modules, i.e. modules with non-zero trace, where the trace is defined by $1 \xrightarrow{ev_X} X \otimes X^* \xrightarrow{id_X \otimes id_{X^*}} X \otimes X^* \xrightarrow{ev_X} 1$. Doing this, we find that there is a finite number of irreducible modules, and they form a fusion category.

The simplest example of a quantum group is $U_q(s\mathfrak{l}_2)$. It turns out that its representation
theory is closely related to the Temperley-Lieb algebra, by what is known as (quantum) Schur-Weyl Duality [26, 45].

Let $X$ denote the two dimensional representation of $U_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$. Then for $q$ not a root of unity, $\text{End}_{U_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)}(X^{\otimes n}) \simeq TL_n(q + q^{-1})$. Further, let $f_k$ denote the $k$th Jones-Wenzl projection, and $\overline{\text{End}}_{U_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)}(X^{\otimes n})$ denote $\text{End}_{U_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)}(X^{\otimes n})$ quotiented by negligible modules, which include all highest weight modules of dimension greater than $k - 1$. Then for $q$ an $2k$th root of unity, $\overline{\text{End}}_{U_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)}(X^{\otimes n}) \simeq TL_n(q + q^{-1})/f_{k-1}$. 


Chapter 3

K-Planar Algebras

The aim of this chapter is to introduce a generalised definition of planar algebras, and introduce two fundamental planar algebras, the Temperley-Lieb algebra and the bipartite graph planar algebra. These will then be used as a starting point for constructing new algebras. We then discuss the Temperley-Lieb category, and how it can be used to construct examples of fusion categories. As a demonstration, we construct examples of the semion, Ising, and Fibonacci/Yang-Lee fusion categories, giving isomorphism maps for their fusion rules, finding their associativity, braiding, and twist constraints, and using these to give their $S$ and $T$ matrices.

3.1 A Generalised Definition of Planar Algebras

A planar tangle consists of an outer box an some (possibly zero) number of internal boxes. Each box has a marked point ($\ast$) on its boundary, which if not shown, is assumed to be the top left corner. Each box has a number of points along its top and bottom, which can be numbered clockwise starting at the first point after the marked point. The number of points along the top and bottom is usually required to be equal, although this is often relaxed for practical purposes. Each point is the start/end point for a string, i.e. an embedding of $\mathbb{R}$, and each string must begin and end on the boundaries of boxes, or form closed loops. The strings are generally not allowed to cross, and their positions are unique up to diffeomorphism. A box with $2k$ boundary points is said to be of colour $k$, and a tangle is said to be a $k$-tangle if its outer box has colour $k$. We can give an orientation to the string joining to the first point on the outer box, pointing towards this point being considered positive, and alternate the orientation for strings joining the succeeding points. This allows us to give the tangle a shading, by defining that travelling along a string in
the direction of the orientation, the region to the right is shaded.

There is a natural composition on tangles, where given a $k$-tangle, and another tangle with an internal $k$-box, the composition is given by inserting the $k$-tangle into the $k$-box with their marked points aligned, then joining the corresponding strings, and removing the boundary of the $k$-box. Given a set of $k$-tangles, this can be taken as a basis and extended to form a vector space, denoted $P_k$. We will assume for now that all vector spaces are over a field $K$. Take the $k$-tangle with two internal $k$-boxes aligned vertically, and connected by vertical strings, (denoted $\mathcal{M}_k$), then insertion of $P_k$ elements into this forms a multiplication on $P_k$, and so turns $P_k$ into an algebra. The unit for this multiplication is the $k$-tangle with no internal boxes, $(1_k)$ and all strings vertical. The $k + 1$-tangle with a single $k$-box, connected vertically, with another string to the right, ($I_{k+1}$), forms an inclusion map from $P_k$ to $P_{k+1}$. Similarly, the $k$-tangle with a single $k + 1$-box, connected vertically apart from the $k$th and $(k + 1)$th points, which are joined together, ($E_{R_{k+1}}$), forms a map from $P_{k+1}$ to $P_k$. These maps then turn $\cup_{k=0} P_k$ into the graded algebra $P$. If we consider removing a closed loop to be equivalent to multiplying the tangle by $\delta$, for some choice of $\delta$, then we can identify 0-tangles with no internal boxes, with the underlying field. If $P_0$ is 1-dimensional, then maps to it are linear functionals.

Given a $k$-tangle $T$ with $n$ internal boxes of colours $k_1, \ldots, k_n$ and a graded algebra $P$, a presentation of $T$ is a multilinear map $Z_T : P_{k_1} \otimes P_{k_2} \otimes \ldots \otimes P_{k_n} \rightarrow P_k$, which is given by inserting elements of $P_{k_i}$ into the $k_i$th box, and identifying the result as an element of $P_k$. A planar algebra is a graded algebra that is well-defined over the presentation of any tangle. It is called connected if $\dim P_0 = 1$ and irreducible if $\dim P_1 = 1$. We can define an
alternative map $\mathcal{E}^k_{L_{k+1}} : P_{k+1} \to P_k$ by closing a string on the left instead of the right. A planar algebra is then called spherical if $\mathcal{E}^0_{\mathcal{L}}(p) = \mathcal{E}^0_{\mathcal{R}}(p)$ for all $p \in P_1$. The parameter $\delta$ is often referred to as the modulus. An annular $-(n, k)$ tangle is a tangle with one internal box of colour $n$, and whose external box is colour $k$. Given an annular-$(n, 0)$ tangle, its composition with the multiplication tangle defines a bilinear form on $P_k$. If we take the annular-$(n, 0)$ tangle defined by connecting the $i$th and $(n - i + 1)$th points together, with all strings to the right of the inner box, then this is known as the trace tangle, and its bilinear form satisfies $tr(AB) = tr(BA)$. This follows immediately from the diagram, by simply dragging the second inner box around and above the first inner box. When $K = \mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, the planar algebra $P$ is said to be positive-(semi)definite/(non)degenerate over a given (bi/conjugate)-linear form if they hold for each $P_k$. 

Figure 3.1: Cyclic property of the trace tangle.

Figure 3.2: $\mathcal{M}_3$, $\mathcal{I}_{\mathbb{R}^3}$, $\mathcal{E}_{\mathcal{L}_3}^2$. 

32
We introduce now the bipartite graph planar algebra (BGPA) [8, 14, 34], and use it to construct algebras isomorphic to sets of upper triangular matrices, then show that they fail to be planar algebras.

Let $\Gamma$ be a finite bipartite graph, with set of vertices $V^+ \cup V^-$, and edges $E$. Let $\mu$ be an arbitrary, non-vanishing function from the vertices to $\mathbb{K}$, called a spin function. Define $K_n,^+$ to be the vector space with basis of loops of length $2n$ on $\Gamma$ starting at $v \in V^+$, and similarly for $K_n,^-$. By the standard form of a tangle, we mean a form of the tangle such that there are a minimal number of turning points in the strings, and every turning point and box lie in a separate horizontal region. By turning point, we mean a region of the string that is parallel to the top and bottom of the box containing the string. Given a shaded tangle, a state, $\sigma$, is an assignment of $v^+ \in V^+$ to unshaded regions, $v^- \in V^-$ to shaded regions and $e \in E$ to strings, such that if a string separates the two regions, then $e$ joins $v^+$ and $v^-$. Given a state on a tangle, this then defines a loop of length $2k$ on a box of colour $k$, with the region with the marked point as the starting point. Alternatively, given a tangle with some number of interior boxes, then choosing some vector paths to insert into the boxes will give a restriction on the possible states. The outcome read from the exterior box is $\sum_{\sigma} \prod_{\alpha} \mu_{\alpha}$, where $\alpha$ is a turning point on a string and $\mu_{\alpha} := \mu(v_1)/\mu(v_2)$ where $v_1$ is the vertex assigned to the interior region of $\alpha$ and $v_2$ is assigned to the exterior region. If $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{C}$, and $A(\Gamma)$ is the adjacency matrix, then $\mu^2$ is often taken to be the eigenvector of the maximal eigenvalue of $A(\Gamma)$, so that the modulus will be equal to the maximal eigenvalue.

An element $\lambda$ of $K_{n,\pm}$ can be considered to consist of two paths $p,q$ of length $n$, one from $v_1$ to $v_2$ and one from $v_2$ to $v_1$, denoted $\lambda_{p,q}$. Multiplication of elements is then given as $\lambda_{p,q}\lambda_{r,s} = \delta_{q,\tilde{r}}\lambda_{p,s}$, where $\tilde{r}$ is $r$ in the opposite direction. Defining $\tilde{\lambda}_{p,q} := \lambda_{q,\tilde{p}}$, then up to a constant, these elements form a system of matrix units, and hence each $K_{n,\pm}$ is isomorphic to some multi-matrix algebra. This isomorphism is dependant on $\Gamma$. If we consider two loops on $\Gamma$ with different starting points, then it is clear that their product must be zero, hence if $K_{n,\pm} \simeq M_{n_1} \oplus M_{n_2} \oplus ... \oplus M_{n_i}$, then different starting points for loops correspond to different matrices in this direct sum decomposition. From this we see that $K_{0,\pm} \simeq \bigoplus_{|V^\pm|} \mathbb{K}$.

Considering now the embedding tangle $I_{R_k}^{k+1}$, inserting a loop $\lambda_{p,q}$ with $p,\tilde{q} : v_1 \rightarrow v_2$ we see that all but one region of the tangle already has assigned vertices. Hence we
have $\lambda_{p,q} \mapsto \sum_i \lambda_{p+i,j+q}$, where the sum is over all paths $i$ of length one starting at $v_2$, and $p+i$ is just concatenation of paths, so $\mathcal{I}_{R_k}^{k+1} : K_{k,\pm} \to K_{k+1,\pm}$. Similarly we have $\mathcal{I}_{L_k}^{k+1} : K_{k,\pm} \to K_{k+1,\pm}$ given by $\lambda_{p,q} \mapsto \sum_j \lambda_{j+p,q+j}$, summing over all paths $j$ of length one that end at $v_1$.

Let $\Gamma$ be the bipartite graph with $|V^+| = 1$, $|V^-| = n$, then considering just $K_{m,+}$, we see that $\dim K_{0,+} = 1$. For $K_{1,+}$, each loop is uniquely defined by a choice of vertex in $V^-$, and longer loops are just concatenations of these. Hence we can write a loop in $K_{m,+}$ as a sequence of $m$ vertices in $V^-$; $\nu_1\nu_2\ldots\nu_m$. From the action of the embedding tangles, we see that $K_{m,+}$ embeds into $K_{m+1,+}$ $n$ ways, hence $\dim K_{m,+} = n^m$. Let $V^- = \{\nu_1, \ldots, \nu_n\}$, then we can consider $K_{2,+}$ as the algebra of $n \times n$ matrices with basis entries $e_{ij}^2 := \lambda_{\nu_i\nu_j}$, where $\lambda_{\nu_i\nu_j}$ is the loop of length four given by $v^+ \to \nu_i \to v^+ \to \nu_j \to v^+$. Under this consideration, $K_3$ consists of $n$ copies of $K_{2,+}$ along the diagonal, each copy labelled by $\nu_j$ for $\lambda_{\nu_i\nu_j}\nu_k \in K_{3,+}$, $\lambda_{\nu_i\nu_k} \in K_{2,\pm}$. For $K_{4,+}$, we have $\lambda_{\nu_i\nu_j}\nu_k \lambda_{\nu_m\nu_n}\nu_d = \delta_{\nu_k\nu_d}\lambda_{\nu_i\nu_j}\nu_m\nu_n\nu_d = \delta_{\nu_k\nu_d}\lambda_{\nu_i\nu_j}\nu_m\nu_n\nu_d$ (as $\nu_a = \nu_a$), therefore $e_{ij,kl}^4 := \lambda_{\nu_i\nu_j}\nu_k\nu_l$.

Similarly, we have $e_{ij,kl}^{3,+} := \lambda_{\nu_i\nu_j}\nu_k\nu_l$, and the general form is

$$
e_{[i,m+1],[i,m+1,i+1,m+2,...,2m]}^{2m+1,1} := \lambda_{[i,m+1,i+1,m+2,...,2m]}$$

$[a, b, c, ..., x]$ can be considered a number with digits $abc...x$ in base $n$.  

34
As an example, take \( n = 3 \) and let \( V^- = \{a, b, c\} \), then:

\[
K_{1,+} \simeq \begin{pmatrix}
\lambda_a & 0 & 0 \\
0 & \lambda_b & 0 \\
0 & 0 & \lambda_c
\end{pmatrix}, \quad K_{2,+} \simeq \begin{pmatrix}
\lambda_{aa} & \lambda_{ab} & \lambda_{ac} \\
\lambda_{ba} & \lambda_{bb} & \lambda_{bc} \\
\lambda_{ca} & \lambda_{cb} & \lambda_{cc}
\end{pmatrix},
\]

\[
K_{3,+} \simeq \begin{pmatrix}
\lambda_{aaa} & \lambda_{aab} & \lambda_{aac} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
\lambda_{baa} & \lambda_{bab} & \lambda_{bac} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
\lambda_{caa} & \lambda_{cab} & \lambda_{cac} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda_{aba} & \lambda_{abb} & \lambda_{abc} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda_{bba} & \lambda_{bbb} & \lambda_{bbc} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda_{cba} & \lambda_{cbb} & \lambda_{cbc} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda_{aca} & \lambda_{acb} & \lambda_{acc} \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda_{bca} & \lambda_{bcb} & \lambda_{bcc} \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda_{cca} & \lambda_{ccb} & \lambda_{ccc}
\end{pmatrix},
\]

\[
K_{4,+} \simeq \begin{pmatrix}
\lambda_{aaaa} & \lambda_{aaba} & \lambda_{aaac} & \lambda_{aaba} & \lambda_{aabb} & \lambda_{aaac} & \lambda_{aabc} & \lambda_{aacc} \\
\lambda_{baa} & \lambda_{baba} & \lambda_{baac} & \lambda_{baba} & \lambda_{babb} & \lambda_{baac} & \lambda_{bacb} & \lambda_{baac} & \lambda_{baac} \\
\lambda_{caa} & \lambda_{caab} & \lambda_{caac} & \lambda_{caab} & \lambda_{cabb} & \lambda_{caac} & \lambda_{cabc} & \lambda_{caac} & \lambda_{caac} \\
\lambda_{aba} & \lambda_{abab} & \lambda_{abac} & \lambda_{abab} & \lambda_{abbb} & \lambda_{abac} & \lambda_{abbc} & \lambda_{abac} & \lambda_{abac} \\
\lambda_{bba} & \lambda_{bbab} & \lambda_{bbac} & \lambda_{bbab} & \lambda_{bbbb} & \lambda_{bbac} & \lambda_{bbc} & \lambda_{bbac} & \lambda_{bbac} \\
\lambda_{cba} & \lambda_{cbab} & \lambda_{cbac} & \lambda_{cbab} & \lambda_{cbbb} & \lambda_{cbac} & \lambda_{cbbc} & \lambda_{cbac} & \lambda_{cbac} \\
\lambda_{aca} & \lambda_{acab} & \lambda_{aacac} & \lambda_{acab} & \lambda_{acbb} & \lambda_{aacac} & \lambda_{acbc} & \lambda_{aacac} & \lambda_{aacac} \\
\lambda_{bca} & \lambda_{bcab} & \lambda_{bacac} & \lambda_{bcab} & \lambda_{bcbb} & \lambda_{bacac} & \lambda_{bcc} & \lambda_{bacac} & \lambda_{bacac} \\
\lambda_{cca} & \lambda_{ccab} & \lambda_{ccac} & \lambda_{ccab} & \lambda_{ccbb} & \lambda_{ccac} & \lambda_{ccbc} & \lambda_{ccac} & \lambda_{ccac}
\end{pmatrix}
\]

It follows from this that \( K_{2m+1,+} \simeq K_{1,+} \otimes K_{2m,+} \), \( K_{2m+2} \simeq K_{2,+} \otimes K_{2m,+} \). 

\( \bigoplus_{n} K_{2m,+} \subset K_{2m+1,+} \), \( K_{2m+1,+} \subset K_{2m+2,+} \).

Continuing on in the general case for \( \Gamma \) with \(|V^+| = 1\), \(|V^-| = n\), \( V^- = \{\nu_1, \ldots, \nu_n\}\), we have \( \dim K_{0,-} = \dim K_{1,-} = n \). In \( K_{2,-} \), loops take the form \( \nu_1 \rightarrow \nu_1 \rightarrow \nu_2 \rightarrow \nu_1 \), so we can label them as before in terms of \( \nu_i \in V^-; \lambda_{\nu_i\nu_j}(\nu_i) \in K_{2,-} \), where the first and last vertices must equal to give a loop, so we can omit the last vertex. From this we can see that \( \dim K_{2,-} = n^2 \), and \( \dim K_{3,-} = n^3 \). The (right) embedding maps give \( \lambda_{\nu_i\nu_j} \mapsto \lambda_{\nu_i\nu_j}; \lambda_{\nu_i\nu_j}\nu_k \mapsto \sum_l \lambda_{\nu_i\nu_j}\nu_k \). For general \( K_{m,-} \), \( m \geq 2 \) we find \( \dim K_{m,-} = n^m \).
Considering as matrix units, we have:

\[
\lambda_{\nu_i \nu_j} \lambda_{\nu_k \nu_l} = \lambda_{\nu_i \nu_k} + \nu_j \nu_l = \delta_{\nu_i \nu_k} \lambda_{\nu_j \nu_l} \lambda_{\nu_i \nu_k} = \delta_{\nu_j \nu_l} \nu_i \nu_k \lambda_{\nu_i \nu_k} + \nu_j \nu_l \lambda_{\nu_i \nu_k} = \delta_{\nu_i \nu_k} \delta_{\nu_j \nu_l} \lambda_{\nu_i \nu_k} + \nu_j \nu_l \lambda_{\nu_i \nu_k}.
\]

Hence \( e_{lij} := \lambda_{\nu_i \nu_j} \).

\[
\lambda_{\nu_i \nu_j} \nu_a \nu_b \nu_c = \delta_{\nu_i \nu_a} \nu_b \nu_c \lambda_{\nu_i \nu_j} \nu_a \nu_b \nu_c = \delta_{\nu_i \nu_a} \nu_b \nu_c \lambda_{\nu_i \nu_j} \nu_a \nu_b \nu_c. \quad \text{Therefore} \quad e_{ijkl} := \lambda_{\nu_i \nu_j} \nu_k \nu_l.
\]

In general we get:

\[
e_{2m,} \quad e_{[\nu_1, \nu_{m+1}, \ldots, \nu_2], [\nu_1, \nu_{m+1}, \ldots, \nu_2]} := \lambda_{\nu_1 \ldots \nu_{2m}}
\]

\[
e_{[\nu_1, \nu_2, \ldots, \nu_{2m+1}], [\nu_1, \nu_{m+2}, \ldots, \nu_{2m+1}]} := \lambda_{\nu_1 \ldots \nu_{2m+1}}.
\]

Take \( n = 3 \), \( V^- = \{ a, b, c \} \) again as an example, then:

\[
K_{0,-} \simeq K_{1,-} \simeq \begin{pmatrix}
\lambda_a & 0 & 0 \\
0 & \lambda_b & 0 \\
0 & 0 & \lambda_c
\end{pmatrix},
\]

\[
K_{2,-} \simeq \begin{pmatrix}
\lambda_{aa} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & \lambda_{ab} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & \lambda_{ac} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda_{ba} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda_{bb} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda_{bc} & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda_{ca} & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda_{cc}
\end{pmatrix}.
\]
Figure 3.4: For the loop $abcdefa$ to be compatible with the trace tangle, we must have $b = f$ and $c = e$. The output is $\frac{\mu_2(d)}{\mu_2(a)}a$.

We can see from the examples that the starting and middle vertices label the algebras in terms of smaller subalgebras, and all other vertices label different elements of these subalgebras. From this, we see that for a general graph, we have:

$$K_{3,-} \simeq \begin{pmatrix}
\lambda_{aaa} & \lambda_{aab} & \lambda_{aac} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
\lambda_{aba} & \lambda_{abb} & \lambda_{abc} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
\lambda_{aca} & \lambda_{acb} & \lambda_{acc} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda_{baa} & \lambda_{bab} & \lambda_{bac} & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda_{bba} & \lambda_{bbb} & \lambda_{bbc} & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda_{cba} & \lambda_{cbb} & \lambda_{ccc} & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda_{caa} & \lambda_{cab} & \lambda_{cac} \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda_{cba} & \lambda_{cbb} & \lambda_{cbc} \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda_{cca} & \lambda_{ccb} & \lambda_{ccc}
\end{pmatrix}$$

Note that each pair of vertices (labelling $\lambda$) is required to be joined by an edge on the graph. The labelling can easily be extended if a pair of vertices is joined by more than one edge.
There is a natural $\mathbb{K}$-bilinear form defined on BGPAs from the trace given by $\langle A, B \rangle := tr(AB)$ where $\lambda_{p,q} := \delta_{p,q}$. However, $tr(\lambda_{p,q}) = \delta_{p,q}$, so we have;

$$\langle \lambda_{p,q}, \lambda_{r,s} \rangle = tr(\lambda_{p,q} \lambda_{r,s}) = \delta_{q,s} tr(\lambda_{p,r}) = \delta_{q,s} \delta_{p,r} = \delta_{\lambda_{p,q}, \lambda_{r,s}},$$

so the loops form an orthogonal basis with this inner product, and hence the inner product is positive definite (for suitable $\mathbb{K}$).

Let $\Gamma$ be a graph such that $V^+$ and $V^-$ are well-ordered. Then define the set of loops on $\Gamma$ of length $2m$, $U_{m,\pm} := \{\lambda_{p,q} : \bar{p} \geq q\}$, with the ordering on paths defined as follows.

If $x = [\nu_{i_1}, \ldots, \nu_{i_{2m}}], \ y = [\nu_{j_1}, \ldots, \nu_{j_{2m}}]$, then $x = y$ if they are equal as paths, and $x > y$ if for some $k$, we have $\nu_{i_k} = \nu_{j_1}, \ldots, \nu_{i_{k-1}} = \nu_{j_{k-1}}, \nu_{i_k} > \nu_{j_k}$. Then $U_{m,\pm}$ is isomorphic to a subalgebra of the upper triangular matrices. If $|V^+| = 1$, $|V^-| = n$, then $U_{2n,+}$ is isomorphic to the $n^m \times n^m$ upper triangular matrices. The loops of the form $\lambda_{p,q}$ correspond to diagonal entries. Note that $\sim$ is not defined on $U_m$, as if $\lambda_{p,q} \in U_m, p \neq \bar{q}$, then $(\lambda_{p,q}) \notin U_m$. Further, any bilinear form on $U_m$, such as the trace, that satisfies the cyclic property $f(AB) = f(BA)$, is necessarily degenerate, as on non-diagonal elements, as we have:

$$f(\lambda_{p,q}) = f(\lambda_{p,q} \lambda_{q,q}) = f(\lambda_{q,q} \lambda_{p,q}) = \delta_{q,p} f(\lambda_{q,q}) = 0.$$

Let $\lambda_{p,\bar{p}} \in U_m, p = [\nu_{i_1}, \ldots, \nu_{i_{m+1}}]$, with $\nu_{i_{m+1}} > \nu_{i_{m-1}}$, then applying the rotation tangle to $\lambda_{p,q}$, we get the following map in terms of vertices: $\lambda_{[\nu_{i_1}, \ldots, \nu_{i_{m+1}}, \nu_{i_1}]} \mapsto \lambda_{[\nu_{i_2}, \ldots, \nu_{i_{m+1}}, \nu_{i_1}, \nu_{i_2}]} = \lambda_{r,s}, r = [\nu_{i_2}, \ldots, \nu_{i_{m+1}}, \nu_{i_1}], s = [\nu_{i_m}, \nu_{i_{m-1}}, \ldots, \nu_{i_1}, \nu_{i_2}].$ Then we have that $r > s$, so $\lambda_{r,s} \notin U_m$. Hence $U_m$ isn’t closed under planar maps.

### 3.3 Temperley-Lieb Algebras

We introduce now the Temperley-Lieb algebra and its properties, then use the BGPA from the previous section to construct representations of the Temperley-Lieb algebra.

The Temperley-Lieb algebra, $TL$, is the algebra generated by elements $\{1, e_i : i \in \mathbb{N}\}$ satisfying, for $\delta \in \mathbb{K}$:

$$e_i^2 = \delta e_i \quad (3.1)$$
$$e_i e_{i\pm 1} e_i = e_i \quad (3.2)$$
$$e_i e_j = e_j e_i, |i - j| \geq 2 \quad (3.3)$$
This algebra has an alternative pictorial version, where looking at the subalgebra generated by the first \( n-1 \) elements, we have the identity given by a box with \( 2n \) points along the top and bottom, with points \( i \) and \( 2n-i+1 \) joined by vertical strings. \( e_i \) is then the diagram with points \( i \) and \( i+1 \) joined together, and \( 2n-i+1 \) and \( 2n-i \) joined together, with all other points connected vertically. Multiplication of elements is given by vertical concatenation of boxes, extended linearly. Removal of a closed loop from a diagram is equivalent to multiplying the diagram by \( \delta \). The dimension of the subalgebra generated by the first \( n \) elements, denoted \( TL_n \) is given by the \( n \)th Catalan number; \( \dim TL_n = \frac{1}{n+1} \binom{2n}{n} \).

The Temperley-Lieb algebra is the simplest example of a planar algebra, and when \( \mathbb{K} = \mathbb{C} \), is positive-definite for \( \delta \geq 4 \), with conjugate linear-form given by the trace tangle. For the values of \( \delta \in \{2 \cos(\frac{\pi}{k}) : 3 \leq k \in \mathbb{N}\} \), \( TL \) is positive-semidefinite, and becomes positive-definite when quotiented by the \( k-1 \)th Jones-Wenzl projection.

The Jones-Wenzl projections, denoted \( f_n \), are defined inductively over \( \mathbb{K} \) by:

\[
\begin{align*}
f_0 &= \Box, \quad f_1 = |, \\
\hat{f}_{n+1} &= f_n| - \frac{[n]}{[n+1]} e_n f_n f_n
\end{align*}
\]

Here, \([n]\) denotes the \( n \)th quantum number, with \([2] = \delta \). See appendix A for further details. \( \Box \) denotes the empty diagram and \( | \) a single vertical string. When \( \mathbb{K} = \mathbb{C} \), the quotient \( TL_n/f_k \) has simple projections \( f_0...f_{k-1} \), which is often encoded as the bipartite graph \( A_k \), which consists of even vertices \( \{0, 2, ..., k-1\} \), odd vertices \( \{1, 3, ..., k\} \), and edges joining \( i \) to \( i \pm 1 \).

Consider now the subalgebra of the BPGA of \( A_3 \) consisting of loops starting at \( \nu_0 \). We have:

\[
A_0 = (\lambda_0) \simeq A_1 = (\lambda_{010})
\]

\[
A_2 = \begin{pmatrix}
\lambda_{01010} & 0 \\
0 & \lambda_{01210}
\end{pmatrix},
A_3 = \begin{pmatrix}
\lambda_{0101010} & \lambda_{0101210} \\
\lambda_{0121010} & \lambda_{0121210}
\end{pmatrix}
\]

\[
A_4 = \begin{pmatrix}
\lambda_{010101010} & \lambda_{010101210} & 0 & 0 \\
\lambda_{012101010} & \lambda_{012101210} & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & \lambda_{010121010} & \lambda_{010121210} \\
0 & 0 & \lambda_{012121010} & \lambda_{012121210}
\end{pmatrix}
\]

Now consider the tangle with no internal discs and two vertical strings, i.e. the TL identity \( 1_2 \). Any state on it must assign the vertex 0 to the first region and 1 to the
Similarly for the diagram $e_1$ we get $\frac{\mu(1)^2}{\mu(0)^2}(\lambda_{01010})$ for some spin function $\mu$. Repeating this for 3-tangles, we find the output of $I_3$ is $\lambda_{01010} + \lambda_{01212}$. For $e_2$, we get $\frac{\mu(0)^2}{\mu(1)^2}(\lambda_{01010} + \lambda_{10210}) + \frac{\mu(2)^2}{\mu(1)^2}(\lambda_{01212})$. Denoting these outputs respectively as $\hat{e}_i$, we find that: 

$$\hat{e}_1^2 = \frac{\mu(1)^2}{\mu(0)^2} \hat{e}_1 = \hat{e}_1,$$

$$\hat{e}_2^2 = \frac{\mu(0)^2 + \mu(2)^2}{\mu(1)^2} \hat{e}_2.$$

Hence these form a representation of the Temperley-Lieb algebra with $\delta = \frac{\mu(1)^2}{\mu(0)^2} = \frac{\mu(0)^2 + \mu(2)^2}{\mu(1)^2}$.

Repeating this construction for 4-boxes gives:

$$\hat{e}_1 = \frac{\mu(1)^2}{\mu(0)^2}(\lambda_{01010} + \lambda_{01212})$$

$$\hat{e}_2 = \sum_{i,j,k=0}^{2} \frac{\mu(i)\mu(k)}{\mu(1)^2} \lambda_{0111j1k10}$$

These again satisfy the TL conditions, apart from $\hat{e}_3^2 = \delta \hat{e}_3$, which is true when $\mu^2(0) = \mu^2(2)$, which then gives $\delta^2 = 2$. Extending this construction to the JW projections, we find: $\hat{f}_0 = \lambda_0, \hat{f}_1 = \lambda_{1010}, \hat{f}_2 = \lambda_{01210}, \hat{f}_3 = 0$. Hence this BG-subalgebra is a representation of the TL-algebra at $\delta^2 = 2$.

Repeating this construction using instead $A_4$, we get:

$$A_0 = (\lambda_0)$$

$$A_1 = (\lambda_{010})$$

$$A_2 = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_{01010} & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda_{01210} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A_3 = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_{010100} & \lambda_{0101210} & 0 \\ \lambda_{0121010} & \lambda_{0121210} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda_{0123210} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A_4 = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_{010101010} & \lambda_{010101210} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \lambda_{012101010} & \lambda_{012101210} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda_{010121010} & \lambda_{010121210} & \lambda_{010123210} \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda_{012121010} & \lambda_{012121210} & \lambda_{012123210} \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda_{012321010} & \lambda_{012321210} & \lambda_{012323210} \end{pmatrix}$$

The 3-box TL relations for these are as previous apart from $\hat{I}_3 = \lambda_{0101010} + \lambda_{0121210} + \lambda_{0123210}$, however for the 4-box elements we now get:

$$\hat{I}_4 = \sum_{i,j=0}^{2} \lambda_{0111j1i10} + \lambda_{012323210}$$

$$\hat{e}_3^2 = \frac{\mu(1)^2}{\mu(0)^2} \lambda_{010101010} + \sum_{i,j \in \{1,3\}} \frac{\mu(i)\mu(j)}{\mu(1)^2} \lambda_{0122j210}$$
Instead of the relation for $\mu$ given before, this now satisfies $\hat{e}_3^2 = \delta \hat{e}_3$ if $\delta = \frac{(\mu(1)^2 + \mu(3)^2)}{\mu(2)^2}$.

Considering the 5-box elements, we find;

$$\hat{e}_4 = \frac{\mu(2)^2}{\mu(3)^2} \lambda_{0123232320} + \sum_{i,j,k=0}^{2} \frac{\mu(j)\mu(k)}{\mu(1)^2} \lambda_{01i,jkk110}$$

which satisfies $\hat{e}_4^2 = \delta \hat{e}_4$ if $\delta = \frac{\mu(2)^2}{\mu(3)^2}$, which gives $\delta^2 = 1 \pm \delta$. Looking at JW projections, $\hat{f}_0, \hat{f}_1, \hat{f}_2$ are the same as previously, however now we have $\hat{f}_3 = \lambda_{0123210}$ and $\hat{f}_4 = 0$.

In general, this construction gives us a representation of $TL_n$ in terms of a BGPA, which can then be identified with a matrix algebra. Viewing as matrices, we have:

**$A_3$, $TL_2$:**

$$\hat{1}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \hat{e}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} \delta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \hat{f}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

**$TL_3$:**

$$\hat{e}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} \delta^{-1} & \pm \delta^{-1} \\ \pm \delta^{-1} & \delta^{-1} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\hat{e}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} \delta & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \delta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \hat{e}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} \delta^{-1} & \pm \delta^{-1} & 0 & 0 \\ \pm \delta^{-1} & \delta^{-1} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \delta^{-1} & \pm \delta^{-1} \\ 0 & 0 & \pm \delta^{-1} & \delta^{-1} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \hat{e}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} \delta & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \delta \end{pmatrix}$$

**$A_4$, $TL_3$:**

$$\hat{e}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} \delta^{-1} & \frac{\mu(0)\mu(2)}{\mu(1)^2} & 0 \\ \frac{\mu(0)\mu(2)}{\mu(1)^2} & \frac{\mu(2)^2}{\mu(1)^2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \hat{f}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

**$TL_4$:**

$$\hat{e}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} \delta^{-1} & \frac{\mu(0)\mu(2)}{\mu(1)^2} & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{\mu(0)\mu(2)}{\mu(1)^2} & \frac{\mu(2)^2}{\mu(1)^2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \delta^{-1} & \frac{\mu(0)\mu(2)}{\mu(1)^2} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{\mu(0)\mu(2)}{\mu(1)^2} & \frac{\mu(2)^2}{\mu(1)^2} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \hat{e}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} \delta & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$
For a general choice of $A_n$, the restriction on $\delta$ becomes:

$$\delta = \frac{\mu(1)^2}{\mu(0)^2} = \frac{\mu(0)^2 + \mu^2(2)}{\mu(1)^2} = \ldots = \frac{\mu(i-1)^2 + \mu(i+1)^2}{\mu(i)^2} = \ldots = \frac{\mu(n-2)^2}{\mu(n-1)^2}$$

Denoting the equation for the restricted $\delta$ for $A_n$ by $\hat{\delta}_n$, this gives:

$$\hat{\delta}_2 = \delta^{-1}$$
$$\hat{\delta}_3 = (\delta - \hat{\delta}_2)^{-1} = (\delta - \delta^{-1})^{-1}$$
$$\hat{\delta}_4 = (\delta - \hat{\delta}_3)^{-1} = (\delta - (\delta - \delta^{-1})^{-1})^{-1}$$
$$\hat{\delta}_n = (\delta - \hat{\delta}_{n-1})^{-1}$$

### 3.4 Temperley-Lieb Category

The Temperley-Lieb algebra has an alternative categorical description as a tensor category, that is sometimes more useful to work with [13, 66].

Let $[m, n]$ be the set of boxes with $m$ points along their top edge, $n$ points along their bottom edge, and $(m + n)/2$ non-intersecting strings joining pairs of these points. Let $\mathbb{K}[m, n]$ be the free vector space over a field $\mathbb{K}$ with $[m, n]$ as its basis.

The *Temperley-Lieb Category*, $\mathcal{T}\mathcal{L}_\delta$, is the category whose objects are the natural numbers $\mathbb{N}$, and whose morphisms $\text{Hom}_\mathbb{K}(m, n) := \mathbb{K}[m, n]$. Composition of morphisms is given by concatenation of compatible boxes, i.e. if $a \in [m, n]$ and $b \in [x, y]$, then $ba \in [m, y]$ if $n = x$. The objects have an obvious grading given by whether they are an odd or even number of points. There is a functor, called the tensor map, $\otimes : \mathcal{T}\mathcal{L}_\delta \to \mathcal{T}\mathcal{L}_\delta$ defined on objects by $m \otimes n := m + n$. For morphisms, $a \otimes b$ is the $(m + x, n + y)$-box given by adjoining $b$ to the right of $a$. This is extended bilinearly to all morphisms, giving $\mathbb{K}[m, n] \otimes \mathbb{K}[x, y] \subset \mathbb{K}[m + x, n + y]$. The parameter $\delta \in \mathbb{K}$ defines a relation such that if a morphism contains a closed loop, then removing this loop multiplies the morphism by $\delta$. The Temperley-Lieb algebra from the previous section can be redefined in terms of this category as $\mathcal{T}L_n := \text{End}_\mathbb{K}[n]$, as $\text{End}_\mathbb{K}[n]$ is simply the $\mathbb{K}$-vector space with the set of $n$-point $TL$ diagrams as its basis. Planar maps on $TL$ can be rewritten as combinations of the tensor map and $\text{Hom}_\mathbb{K}(m, n)$.

By considering the idempotent completion of this category, we find the simple objects of
\( T L_\delta \) are the Jones-Wenzl projections, which are identity maps on themselves. As objects, we will denote these projections by \( X_n \), and as morphisms by \( f_n \), so we have:

\[
f_n = 1_{X_n} \in \text{End}_K(X_n), \quad X_n \in \text{Ob}(T L_\delta), \quad \dim \text{End}_K(X_n) = 1.
\]

The object \( X_0 \) is the unit object, and satisfies \( X_0 \otimes Y = Y \otimes X_0 = Y \) for any object \( Y \). The simple objects satisfy:

\[
X_n \otimes X_1 \cong X_{n-1} \oplus X_{n+1} \quad [21].
\]

Many examples of fusion and modular tensor categories can be constructed from \( T L_\delta \). The structure of such categories is partially encoded by their fusion rules [7, 59].

Let \( \{X_k\} \in \text{Ob}(C) \) be the set of simple objects, then for any \( A_i \in \text{Ob}(C) \), we have:

\[
A_i \otimes A_j = \bigoplus_k N_{ij}^k X_k \quad (3.6)
\]

with \( N_{ij}^k \in \mathbb{N} \).

Some of the simplest examples of fusion rules are the Semion rules, with simple objects \( \{1, Y\} \), and fusion rules:

\[
1 \otimes Y = Y \otimes 1 = Y, \quad Y \otimes Y = 1 \quad (3.7)
\]

the Fibonacci rules, with simple objects \( \{1, X\} \), and fusion rules:

\[
1 \otimes X = X \otimes 1 = X, \quad X \otimes X = 1 \oplus X \quad (3.8)
\]

and the Ising rules, with simple objects \( \{1, Y, \Psi\} \), and fusion rules:

\[
Y \otimes Y = 1, \quad \Psi \otimes Y = Y \otimes \Psi = \Psi, \quad \Psi \otimes \Psi = 1 \oplus Y \quad (3.9)
\]

We give examples of the construction of these using the Temperley-Lieb category with notation as above. Given a fusion rule and a set of simple objects, each construction will follow the same outline:

- Find isomorphism maps \( \Phi_{ij} : X_i \otimes X_j \rightarrow \bigoplus_k N_{ij}^k X_k \) such that \( \Phi_{ij}^{-1} \Phi_{ij} = 1_{X_i \otimes X_j} \),

\[
\Phi_{ij} \Phi_{ij}^{-1} = 1 \oplus N_{ij}^k X_k \quad := \bigoplus_k N_{ij}^k X_k
\]

- Use these maps to construct the maps for the fusion of three objects, i.e. \( \Phi_{(ij)k} \) and \( \Phi_{i(jk)} \). These will have some linear relation that we solve for either by use of the pentagon equation, or by capping off of diagrams.

- Similarly construct braiding relations for objects and solve the hexagon equation for them.
• Find the twist relation for each simple objects using its identity, or again by capping off of diagrams.

• Use these results to construct the $S$ and $T$ matrices, then see if they satisfy identities 2.3, 2.4, and 2.5. This allows a way to check if the derived relations are consistent with the fusion rules.

The pentagon and hexagon equations, and twist identity, are given in section 2.5.

In each construction, the identity object, $1$, is the Jones-Wenzl projection $X_0$. It follows from this that for any object, tensoring with the identity object is strict, i.e. $X_0 \otimes Y = Y \otimes X_0 = Y$, for any object $Y$. For the associativity, braiding, and twist, we only need to consider the simple objects, as the solutions for any other objects will be based on their solutions. The associativity maps for three objects can be constructed as follows:

\[
\Phi_{(ij)k}^{m} = \Phi_{ij}^{m} 1_{X_k}, \quad \Phi_{i(j)k}^{n} = 1_{X_i} \Phi_{jk}^{n},
\]

where $\Phi_{ij}^{m}$ is a component of the isomorphism map $\Phi_{ij}$ giving a map $\Phi_{ij}^{m} : X_i \otimes X_j \rightarrow X_m$.

The braid and twist relations will be based on the following:

\[
\Phi_{ij}^{k} = r, \quad \Phi_{ij}^{k} = t, \quad 1_{X_i} = t
\]

where $r, t \in \mathbb{K}$.

### 3.4.1 The Semion Construction

An example of the Semion fusion rules can be constructed by setting $1 := X_0$ and $Y := X_1$ with the additional conditions that $X_2 = 0$, which requires $f_2 = 0$ and $[3] = 0$. This gives
that $\text{Hom}(1, 1) = \mathbb{K}f_0$ and $\text{Hom}(Y, Y) = \mathbb{K}f_1$. As an object, $Y$ will be represented by a single point, i.e. the start or end point of a string.

Let $\tilde{V}$ denote the transpose vector of $V$ with all diagram entries reflected about the horizontal. From the condition that $[3] = 0$, we have:

\[
1 + [3] = [2]^2
\]

\[
[2]^2 = \delta^2 = 1
\]

\[
\delta = \pm 1
\]

Using the condition $f_2 = 0$, we have:

\[
f_2 := \begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\text{--}
\end{array}
\end{array} - \delta^{-1} \bigcirc
\]

\[
f_2 = 0 \rightarrow \begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\text{--}
\end{array}
\end{array} = \delta \bigcirc
\]

where we used $\delta^2 = 1$. Taking account of this relation, we want to find an isomorphism map for the semion fusion rule $Y \otimes Y = 1$. Given our choice of objects, this is then a map:

\[
\Phi : X_1 \otimes X_1 \rightarrow X_0
\]

\[
\tilde{\Phi} \Phi = 1_{X_1 \otimes X_1} = f_1 \otimes f_1
\]

\[
\Phi \tilde{\Phi} = 1_{X_0} = f_0
\]

We have:

\[
\tilde{\Phi} := \delta^{\frac{1}{2}} \bigcirc
\]

\[
\tilde{\Phi} \Phi = \delta \bigcirc = \begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\text{--}
\end{array}
\end{array} = 1_{X_1 \otimes X_1}
\]

\[
\Phi \tilde{\Phi} = \delta \bigcirc = \delta^2 1_{X_0} = 1_{X_0}
\]

For associativity, as $Y \otimes Y \otimes Y \simeq 1$, we can take the associativity map $\alpha_{Y, Y} : (Y \otimes Y) \otimes Y \rightarrow Y \otimes (Y \otimes Y)$ to be:
\[
\delta^{\frac{1}{2}} \cup \cup = a \delta^{\frac{1}{2}} \cup \cup
\]

for some \( a \in \mathbb{K} \). All other associativity maps contain \( 1 \), and so are strict. Solving the pentagon equation with this, we have:

\[
\begin{array}{c}
((Y \otimes Y) \otimes Y) \otimes Y \xrightarrow{\alpha_{Y,Y,Y}} Y \otimes ((Y \otimes Y) \otimes Y) \\
\cup \cup \cup = a \cup \cup = a \cup \cup
\end{array}
\]

\[
|| \downarrow \alpha_{(Y \otimes Y),Y,Y} \rightarrow || \downarrow \alpha_{Y,Y,Y}
\]

\[
(Y \otimes Y) \otimes (Y \otimes Y) \xrightarrow{\alpha_{Y,(Y \otimes Y)}} Y \otimes (Y \otimes (Y \otimes Y))
\]

Hence \( a^2 = 1 \). For the braiding, as \( Y \otimes Y \simeq 1 \), the braiding must be a multiple of \( \Phi \).

Hence let:

\[
\Upsilon = r \cup \cup
\]

Note that any braiding with \( 1 \) is trivial, as \( 1 \otimes A = A \otimes 1 = A \), for any object \( A \).

Solving the hexagon equation, we have:

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\cup \downarrow \alpha_{Y,Y} \xrightarrow{\alpha_{Y,Y,Y}} Y \otimes (Y \otimes Y) \xrightarrow{\alpha_{Y,(Y \otimes Y)}} (Y \otimes Y) \otimes Y
\end{array}
\]

\[
\cup \cup = a \cup \cup = a \cup \cup = a \cup \cup = a^2 \cup \cup
\]

\[
|| \uparrow \alpha_{Y,Y,Y}
\]

Hence \( r^{-2} = a \). Solving the second hexagon equation gives \( r^2 = a \). As this is the Temperley-Lieb category, we can assume closure under planar relations. Hence by capping off the associativity relation, we get:
Hence $a = \delta$. For the twist, as $Y$ is simple, $\theta_Y : Y \to Y$ must be a multiple of $f_1$, hence we have:

\[
\begin{aligned}
\theta_Y & = t \\
\end{aligned}
\]

Solving the twist relation, we have:

\[
\begin{aligned}
\alpha_{Y,Y,Y}(Y \otimes Y) \otimes Y & = a Y \otimes (Y \otimes Y) \\
\end{aligned}
\]

\[
\begin{aligned}
\epsilon_{Y,Y}(Y \otimes Y) & = r (Y \otimes Y) \\
\theta_Y(Y) & = t Y \\
\end{aligned}
\]

Hence $t = r^{-1}$. We have then the relations:

\[
\begin{aligned}
\alpha_{Y,Y,Y}(Y \otimes Y) \otimes Y & = a Y \otimes (Y \otimes Y) \\
\epsilon_{Y,Y}(Y \otimes Y) & = r (Y \otimes Y) \\
\theta_Y(Y) & = t Y \\
\end{aligned}
\]

with constraints:

\[
\begin{aligned}
\delta^2 & = 1, \\
a & = \delta, \\
r^2 & = a, \\
t & = r^{-1} \\
\end{aligned}
\]

These will have a solution if we take $\mathbb{K}$ as a cyclotomic field, i.e. an extension of $\mathbb{Q}$ by some root of unity [10]. Letting $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{Q}[i]$, this gives four possible choices for $r$, with the
other variables dependent on the choice of $r$:

$$
\begin{align*}
    r &= \pm 1 = t, \quad \delta = a = 1 \\
    r &= \pm i = -t, \quad \delta = a = -1
\end{align*}
$$

For the $S$ and $T$ matrices, we first have $d(1) = 1$, $d(X) = \delta$, so $\text{Dim}(\text{Semion}) = 2$. Similarly we get $\xi(\text{Semion}) = \frac{(1+r^{-1})}{\sqrt{2}}$, which requires $r \neq -1$ to be non-zero. Hence:

$$
S = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & r^2 \\ r^2 & r^2 \end{pmatrix} \quad T = \frac{2^4}{(1+r^{-1})^{\frac{3}{2}}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & r^{-1} \end{pmatrix}
$$

(3.10)

### 3.4.2 The Ising Construction

An example of the Ising fusion rules is constructed by setting $1 := X_0$, $\Psi := X_1$ and $Y := X_2$ with the additional condition that $X_3 = 0$, which requires $f_3 = 0$ and $[4] = 0$. Clearly $\text{Hom}(X_0, X_0) = \mathbb{K}f_0$, $\text{Hom}(X_1, X_1) = \mathbb{K}f_1$, $\text{Hom}(X_2, X_2) = \mathbb{K}f_2$. Using the identity for quantum numbers from Appendix A gives:

$$
[4] = [2](3 - 1) \quad [4] = [2]([2] - 2)
$$

As we want $[2] \neq 0$, we must have $[2]^2 = 2$, as well $[3] = 1$. Hence $\delta^2 = 2$, and $\frac{[2]}{[3]} = \delta$.

From the condition $f_3 = 0$, we have:

$$
\begin{align*}
    f_3 &= \begin{array}{c} f_2 \\ f_2 \end{array} \\
    f_3 &= 0 \rightarrow \begin{array}{c} f_2 \\ f_2 \end{array} = \begin{array}{c} f_2 \\ f_2 \end{array}
\end{align*}
$$

From this, by considering $(f_2 \otimes f_2)(f_3 \otimes 1)(f_2 \otimes f_2)$, we then get:
However, from this we have:

\[
\begin{align*}
\frac{f_2}{f_2} &= \frac{f_2}{f_2} = \delta \\
\frac{f_2}{f_2} &= \frac{f_2}{f_2} = \delta + \frac{f_2}{f_2}
\end{align*}
\]
Using this, for the fusion rule $Y \otimes Y \simeq 1$, we have:

$$
\Phi_{YY} := \begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
 f_2 \\
 \text{ } \\
 f_2 \\
 \text{ } \\
 f_2 \\
 \text{ } \\
 f_2 \\
 \end{array}
\end{array}
\end{array}
\end{array}
$$

$$
\tilde{\Phi}_{YY}\Phi_{YY} = \begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
 f_2 \\
 \text{ } \\
 f_2 \\
 \text{ } \\
 f_2 \\
 \text{ } \\
 f_2 \\
 \end{array}
\end{array}
\end{array}
\end{array} = 1_{X_2 \otimes X_2}
$$

$$
\Phi_{YY}\tilde{\Phi}_{YY} = \begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
 f_2 \\
 \text{ } \\
 f_2 \\
 \text{ } \\
 f_2 \\
 \text{ } \\
 f_2 \\
 \end{array}
\end{array}
\end{array}
\end{array} = (\delta^2 - 1)1_{X_0} = 1_{X_0}
$$

Hence $\Phi_{YY} : Y \otimes Y \to 1$ is the isomorphism map for $Y \otimes Y \simeq 1$. For the fusion rule $\Psi \otimes \Psi \simeq 1 \oplus Y$, we have:
Hence $\Phi_{\Psi\Psi}$ is the isomorphism map for $\Psi \otimes \Psi \simeq 1 \oplus Y$. Finally, for the fusion rules $Y \otimes \Psi \simeq \Psi \otimes Y \simeq \Psi$, we have:

$$
\Phi_{Y\Psi} := \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\delta}} \\ f_2 \end{pmatrix}
$$

$$
\Phi_{Y\Psi} \Phi_{Y\Psi} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\delta}} \\ f_2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\delta}} \\ f_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\delta}} \\ f_2 \\ f_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1_{X_0} & 0 \\ 0 & 1_{X_2} \end{pmatrix}
$$

$$
\tilde{\Phi}_{Y\Psi} \Phi_{Y\Psi} = \begin{pmatrix} \delta^{-1} \\ f_2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \delta^{-1} \\ f_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \delta^{-1} \\ f_2 \end{pmatrix} = 1_{X_1 \otimes X_1}
$$

For the second case, we first need the following:
Using this, we then have:

$$\Phi_{YY} := \left( \delta^{\frac{1}{2}} \begin{array}{c} f_2 \\ f_2 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\Phi_{YY} \Phi_{YY} = \left( \delta^{\frac{1}{2}} \begin{array}{c} f_2 \\ f_2 \end{array} \right) \left( \delta^{\frac{1}{2}} \begin{array}{c} f_2 \\ f_2 \end{array} \right) = \delta \begin{array}{c} f_2 \\ f_2 \end{array} = f_2 = 1_{X_1 \otimes X_2}$$

$$\Phi_{YY} \tilde{\Phi}_{YY} = \left( \delta^{\frac{1}{2}} \begin{array}{c} f_2 \\ f_2 \end{array} \right) \left( \delta^{\frac{1}{2}} \begin{array}{c} f_2 \\ f_2 \end{array} \right) = \delta \begin{array}{c} f_2 \\ f_2 \end{array} = 1_{Y}$$

Hence we have found isomorphism maps for the Ising fusion rules.

The next step is to solve the pentagon equation for the associativity maps.

We have $Y \otimes Y \otimes Y \simeq 1$, so there must be some $a_0 \in \mathbb{K}$ such that $\Phi_{YY}Y = a_0 \Phi_{YY}$.

Diagrammatically, this is:

$$f_2 f_2 f_2 \simeq a_0 f_2 f_2 f_2$$
Solving the pentagon equation with this gives $a_0^2 = 1$, however, by capping off the top we get:

$$f_2 f_2 f_2 = a_0 f_2 f_2 f_2$$

Hence $a_0 = 1$ and we have:

$$\Phi_{YY}Y = \Phi_{Y(YY)}$$

Indeed this technique of "capping off" diagrams is very useful, and gives us a much simpler alternative to solving the pentagon equation. Once given the isomorphism maps for $(A \otimes B) \otimes C$ and $A \otimes (B \otimes C)$ for objects $A$, $B$, and $C$, we can cap off the maps to find relations between them.

As $\Psi \otimes \Psi \otimes \Psi \simeq \Psi \oplus \Psi$, the situation is more complicated, and the associativity relation will be in terms of a matrix. The isomorphism maps for $(\Psi \otimes \Psi) \otimes \Psi$ and $\Psi \otimes (\Psi \otimes \Psi)$ can be constructed from previously given isomorphism maps as follows:

$$\Phi_{(\Psi\Psi)\Psi} : (\Psi \otimes \Psi) \otimes \Psi \rightarrow \Psi \oplus \Psi, \quad \Phi_{(\Psi\Psi)\Psi} = (f_1 \oplus \Phi_{YY})(\Phi_{\Psi\Psi} \otimes f_1)$$

$$\Phi_{\Psi(\Psi\Psi)} : \Psi \otimes (\Psi \otimes \Psi) \rightarrow \Psi \oplus \Psi, \quad \Phi_{\Psi(\Psi\Psi)} = (f_1 \oplus \Phi_{YY})(f_1 \otimes \Phi_{\Psi\Psi})$$

Diagrammatically, these are:

$$\Phi_{(\Psi\Psi)\Psi} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\delta}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{\delta}} \\ \sqrt{\delta} & f_2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \Phi_{\Psi(\Psi\Psi)} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\delta}} \\ \sqrt{\delta} & f_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

For the associativity map between $(\Psi \otimes \Psi) \otimes \Psi$ and $\Psi \otimes (\Psi \otimes \Psi)$, we can write it as:

$$\Phi_{(\Psi\Psi)\Psi} = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & a_2 \\ a_3 & a_4 \end{pmatrix} \Phi_{\Psi(\Psi\Psi)}$$

Diagrammatically this is:
Applying $\cap|$ to these, we get:

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{\delta}} \cap | = \frac{a_1}{\sqrt{\delta}} \cap | + a_2 \sqrt{\delta} \ | f_2$$

$$\sqrt{\delta} \ | f_2 = \frac{a_3}{\sqrt{\delta}} \cap | + a_4 \sqrt{\delta} \ | f_2$$

Hence $\sqrt{\delta} = \frac{a_1}{\sqrt{\delta}} + \frac{a_2}{\sqrt{\delta}}$, $a_4 = -a_3$. Applying $|\cap$ to these, we get:

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{\delta}} \cap | = \frac{a_1}{\sqrt{\delta}} \cap | + a_2 \sqrt{\delta} \ | f_2$$

$$\sqrt{\delta} \ | f_2 = \frac{a_3}{\sqrt{\delta}} \cap | + a_4 \sqrt{\delta} \ | f_2$$

Hence $\delta a_1 = 1, a_3 = \delta$. Combining the two solutions gives:

$$a_1 = \frac{1}{\delta}, \quad a_2 = \frac{1}{\delta}, \quad a_3 = \frac{1}{\delta}, \quad a_4 = -\frac{1}{\delta}$$

Hence we have the associativity relation:

$$\Phi_{(\Psi \Psi)\Psi} = \begin{pmatrix} \delta^{-1} & \delta^{-1} \\ \delta^{-1} & -\delta^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \Phi_{\Psi(\Psi \Psi)}$$

Next, we want to find the associativity relations for $Y \otimes Y \otimes \Psi \simeq Y \otimes \Psi \otimes Y \simeq \Psi \otimes Y \otimes Y \simeq \Psi$.

For this we need the following isomorphism maps:

$$\Phi_{(Y \Psi)Y} : (Y \otimes \Psi) \otimes Y \rightarrow \Psi$$

$$\Phi_{(Y \Psi)Y} : (Y \otimes \Psi) \otimes Y \rightarrow \Psi$$

$$\Phi_{(\Psi \Psi)Y} : (\Psi \otimes Y) \otimes Y \rightarrow \Psi$$

$$\Phi_{(\Psi \Psi)Y} : (\Psi \otimes Y) \otimes Y \rightarrow \Psi$$

$$\Phi_{(Y \Psi)Y} : (Y \otimes Y) \otimes \Psi \rightarrow \Psi$$

$$\Phi_{(Y \Psi)Y} : (Y \otimes Y) \otimes \Psi \rightarrow \Psi$$

Again, these can be constructed from the previously given isomorphism maps for two objects. For example, $\Phi_{(Y \Psi)Y}$ is given by $\Phi_{Y \Psi}(\Phi_{Y \Psi} \otimes f_2)$. Diagrammatically, the maps are:
The associativity relations must take the following form:

\[ \Phi_{(YY)\Psi} = a_5 \Phi_{Y(Y\Psi)}, \quad \Phi_{(Y\Psi)Y} = a_6 \Phi_{Y(Y\Psi)}, \quad \Phi_{(Y\Psi)Y} = a_7 \Phi_{Y(Y\Psi)} \]

where \( a_5, a_6, a_7 \in K \). By applying \( \boxdot \) to the isomorphism maps, we get:

\[ a_5 = 1, \quad a_6 = 1 \]

By applying \( | \boxdot | \) to the maps, we get:

\[ a_7 = 1 \]

Hence we have:

\[ \Phi_{(YY)\Psi} = \Phi_{Y(Y\Psi)}, \quad \Phi_{(Y\Psi)Y} = \Phi_{Y(Y\Psi)}, \quad \Phi_{(Y\Psi)Y} = \Phi_{Y(Y\Psi)} \]

Finally, we want to find the associativity maps for \( \Psi \otimes \Psi \otimes Y \simeq Y \otimes \Psi \otimes \Psi \simeq Y \oplus 1 \). Diagrammatically, the isomorphism maps are:

Although the image of these maps is two-dimensional, the image objects aren’t isomorphic, and so any associativity map won’t mix between them. The associativity relations
must then be of the form:

\[ \Phi_{\Psi Y} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & a_8 \\ a_9 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \Phi_{\Psi Y}, \quad \Phi_{Y \Psi} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{10} & 0 \\ 0 & a_{11} \end{pmatrix} \Phi_{Y \Psi}, \]

where the first and third matrices are non-diagonal to account for \( \Phi_{\Psi Y} \) and \( \Phi_{Y \Psi} \) having the map to 1 on the bottom instead of the top. By applying \( \cap|| \) to the isomorphism maps, we get:

\[ a_8 = 1, \quad a_{10} = 1, \quad a_{11} = -1 \]

By applying \( |\cap| \) to the maps, we get:

\[ a_9 = 1, \quad a_{12} = 1, \quad a_{13} = 1 \]

Hence we have:

\[ \Phi_{\Psi Y} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \Phi_{\Psi Y}, \quad \Phi_{Y \Psi} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \Phi_{Y \Psi}, \]

Hence we have found all the associativity constraints for our construction of the Ising fusion rules.

The next step now is to find braiding relations.

Any braiding with 1 will be trivial, so we only need to consider the cases \( Y \otimes Y \), \( \Psi \otimes \Psi \), and \( \Psi \otimes Y \). Staring with \( Y \otimes Y \), diagrammatically, we must have:

\[ \begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
 f_2 \\
 f_2 \\
 f_2 \\
 f_2 \\
 f_2
\end{array}
\end{array}
\end{array} = \begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
 f_2 \\
 f_2 \\
 f_2 \\
 f_2 \\
 f_2
\end{array}
\end{array}
\end{array} = r_0 \begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
 f_2 \\
 f_2 \\
 f_2 \\
 f_2 \\
 f_2
\end{array}
\end{array}
\end{array} \]

Solving the hexagon equation with this, we have:
Hence $r_0^{-2} = 1$. Solving the second hexagon equation gives $r_0^2 = 1$.

For $\Psi \otimes \Psi$, the braiding relation is:

$$
\begin{array}{c}
\Psi \otimes \Psi \\
\Downarrow_{\mu_{\Psi,\Psi}}
\end{array}
= r_1
\begin{array}{c}
\Psi \otimes \Psi \\
\bigcup
\end{array},
\begin{array}{c}
\Psi \\
\otimes \Psi
\end{array}
= r_2
\begin{array}{c}
\Psi \\
\otimes \Psi
\end{array}
= r_3
\begin{array}{c}
\Psi
\end{array},
\begin{array}{c}
\Psi
\otimes \Psi
\end{array}
= r_4
\begin{array}{c}
\Psi
\end{array}
$$

For $\Psi \otimes Y$ and $Y \otimes \Psi$, the relations are:

To Solve the hexagon equation for $\Psi \otimes \Psi$, we have to consider two cases, $\Psi \otimes \Psi \otimes \Psi \rightarrow 1$, and $\Psi \otimes \Psi \otimes \Psi \rightarrow \Psi$. For the first case, we have:
For the second case, we have:

\[
\delta^{-2}(1 + r_3^{-1}) = \delta^{-1}r_1^{-2}, \quad \delta^{-1}(1 - r_3^{-1}) = r_1^{-1}r_2^{-1},
\]

\[
\delta^{-3}(1 - r_3^{-1}) = \delta^{-2}r_1^{-1}r_2^{-1}, \quad \delta^{-2}(1 + r_3^{-1}) = -\delta^{-1}r_2^{-2}
\]

Solving the second hexagon equation similarly, we get:

\[
\delta^{-2}(1 + r_3) = \delta^{-1}r_1^2, \quad \delta^{-1}(1 - r_3) = r_1r_2,
\]

\[
\delta^{-3}(1 - r_3) = \delta^{-2}r_1r_2, \quad \delta^{-2}(1 + r_3) = -\delta^{-1}r_2^2
\]

We can simplify these to give \( r_2 \) and \( r_3 \) in terms of \( r_1 \) and \( \delta \), as well as a polynomial that \( r_1 \) must satisfy.

For the braiding on \( \Psi \otimes Y \), instead of solving the hexagon equation, we use the following:
Hence $r_3 = r_4$. The braiding solutions are then:

$$
r_0^2 = 1, \quad r_2 = \frac{\delta}{r_1} - r_1, \quad r_3 = r_4 = \delta r_1^2 - 1, \quad r_1^4 - \delta r_1^2 + 1 = 0
$$

Finally we want to find the twist on Ψ and Y. These are:

We can solve for these by capping off braiding relations. For Ψ, applying $\cap\mid$ we have:

$$
= t_0 \quad \xrightarrow{f_2} \quad t_1 = r_1^{-1}
$$

Hence $t_0 = r_1^{-1}$. For Y, applying $\cap \parallel$ we have:

$$
\xrightarrow{f_2 f_2 f_2} = r_0^{-1} \quad \xrightarrow{r_0^{-1}} \quad = r_1^{-1}
$$

Hence we have $t_1 = r_0^{-1}$. However, using the twist identity, (2.5), for $Y \otimes \Psi$, we have that $t_1 = r_3^{-2}$. Hence $t_1^{-1} = r_0 = r_3^2 = \delta^2 r_1^4 - 2\delta r_1^2 + 1 = r_1^4 - \delta r_1^2 = -1$. We have then found constraints for all associativity, braidings, and twists.
The constraints we have found on associativity, braiding, and twists, have a solution when 
\( \mathbb{K} = \mathbb{Q}[\zeta_{16}] \), where \( \zeta_{16} \) is a sixteenth root of unity, and there are eight possible solutions to the constraints:

\[
\begin{align*}
\delta &= \sqrt{2}, & r_1 &= e^{\frac{\pm i}{8}}, & r_2 &= e^{\frac{\pm 3i}{8}}, & r_3 &= \pm i \\
\delta &= -\sqrt{2}, & r_1 &= e^{\frac{\pm 7i}{8}}, & r_2 &= e^{\frac{\pm 3i}{8}}, & r_3 &= \mp i
\end{align*}
\]

For the \( S \) and \( T \) matrices, we find first that \( d(1) = 1 \), \( d(Y) = 1 \), and \( d(\Psi) = \delta \), so \( \text{Dim}(\text{Ising}) = 4 \). The first row and column of the \( S \)-matrix are just \( d(Y) \), as braiding with the identity is trivial. By symmetry, we have \( \tilde{S}_{Y,\Psi} = \tilde{S}_{\Psi,Y} = -\delta \), as well as \( \tilde{S}_{Y,Y} = 1 \).

For \( \tilde{S}_{\Psi,Y} \), we need to sum over the two fusion outcomes, giving \( \tilde{S}_{\Psi,Y} = r_1^2 + r_2^2 = 0 \). For the \( T \)-matrix, we have \( \xi(\text{Ising}) = \theta_\Psi \). Hence:

\[
S = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \delta & 1 \\ \delta & 0 & -\delta \\ 1 & -\delta & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad T = \begin{pmatrix} \theta_\Psi^{-\frac{1}{2}} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \theta_\Psi^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -\theta_\Psi^{-\frac{1}{2}} \end{pmatrix}
\]

(3.11)

3.4.3 The Fibonacci and Yang-Lee Construction

An example of the Fibonacci model can be constructed similarly, by setting \( 1 := X_0 \) and \( X := X_2 \), with the condition \( X_4 = 0 \), which requires \( f_4 = 0 \) and \( [5] = 0 \). For the condition \([5] = 0\), this gives:

\[
\]

We only consider the case \([2] = [3] \), which gives us two values for \( \delta = \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{2} \), as well as \([4] = 1 \).

The condition \( f_4 = 0 \) gives:
By considering \((f_2 \otimes f_2) f_4 (f_2 \otimes f_2)\) we then have:

We want to give an isomorphism map for the Fibonacci fusion rules. This is

\[\Phi_{XX} : X \otimes X \rightarrow 1 \oplus X.\] We have:
Given this map, we can construct isomorphism maps for $X \otimes X \otimes X \simeq X \oplus 1 \oplus X$.

These maps are:

$$\Phi_{(XX)X} : (X \otimes X) \otimes X \to X \oplus 1 \oplus X, \quad \Phi_{X(XX)} : X \otimes (X \otimes X) \to X \oplus 1 \oplus X$$

They are given by $\Phi_{(XX)X} = (1 \otimes \Phi_{XX})(\Phi_{XX} \otimes f_2)$, $\Phi_{X(XX)} = (\Phi_{XX} \otimes 1)(f_2 \otimes \Phi_{XX})$.

Diagrammatically, these maps are:
We to find the associativity constraints for these maps. This takes the form:

\[ \Phi_{(XX)X} = \begin{pmatrix} a_0 & 0 & a_1 \\ 0 & a_2 & 0 \\ a_3 & 0 & a_4 \end{pmatrix} \Phi_{X(XX)} \]

We have:

\[ \begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{cccc}
\hline
f_2 & f_2 & f_2 \\
\hline
f_2 & \\
\end{array}
\end{array} = \begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{cccc}
\hline
f_2 & f_2 & f_2 \\
\hline
f_2 & \\
\end{array}
\end{array} = \begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{cccc}
\hline
f_2 & f_2 & f_2 \\
\hline
f_2 & \\
\end{array}
\end{array} \]

Hence we must have \( a_2 = 1 \). The remaining conditions to solve can be given as:

\[ \begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{cccc}
\hline
f_2 & f_2 & f_2 \\
\hline
f_2 & f_2 & \\
\end{array}
\end{array} = a_0 \begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{cccc}
\hline
f_2 & f_2 & f_2 \\
\hline
f_2 & \\
\end{array}
\end{array} + a_1 \delta^{\frac{5}{2}} \]

\[ \begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{cccc}
\hline
f_2 & f_2 & f_2 \\
\hline
f_2 & f_2 & \\
\end{array}
\end{array} = a_3 \delta^{\frac{5}{2}} \begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{cccc}
\hline
f_2 & f_2 & f_2 \\
\hline
f_2 & \\
\end{array}
\end{array} + a_4 \]

By applying \( \cap \cap \) to these we get:

\[ a_0 + a_1 \delta^{\frac{1}{2}} = \delta, \quad a_3 \delta^{\frac{5}{2}} + a_4 \delta^{-2} = 0 \]

By applying \( \mid \mid \cap \) to them we get:

\[ a_0 \delta = 1, \quad a_3 \delta^{\frac{3}{2}} = \delta^{-2} \]

Combining these, we get:

\[ a_0 = \delta^{-1}, \quad a_1 = \delta^{\frac{1}{2}}, \quad a_3 = \delta^{\frac{3}{2}}, \quad a_4 = - \delta^{-1} \]

Hence the associativity constraint is:

\[ \Phi_{(XX)X} = \begin{pmatrix} \delta^{-1} & 0 & \delta^{\frac{3}{2}} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \delta^{\frac{1}{2}} & 0 & - \delta^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \Phi_{X(XX)} \]
Next we want to find the braiding relations. Diagrammatically, these are given by:

For solving the hexagon equation, we have three different cases to consider, which are given by the three components of \( \Phi_{(X,X),X} \). For the first case, we have:

Hence we have:

\[
\frac{1 + \delta r_1^{-1}}{\delta^2} = r_0^{-1}, \quad \delta (1 - r_1^{-1}) = \delta^2 r_0^{-1} r_1^{-1}
\]
The second hexagon equation gives:

\[
\frac{(1 + \delta r_1)}{\delta^2} = \delta^{-1} r_0^2, \quad \delta(1 - r_1) = \delta^2 r_0 r_1.
\]

For the second case we have:

Hence this gives \( r_0^{-1} = r_1^{-2} \). The second hexagon equation gives \( r_0 = r_1^2 \). For the third case, we have:
Hence this gives:

\[
\frac{(1 - r_1^{-1})}{\delta^4} = r_0^{-1}r_1^{-1}, \quad \frac{(\delta + r_1^{-1})}{\delta^2} = -\frac{r_1^{-2}}{\delta}
\]

The second hexagon equation gives:

\[
\frac{(1 - r_1)}{\delta^4} = r_0r_1, \quad \frac{(\delta + r_1)}{\delta^2} = -\frac{r_1^2}{\delta}
\]

Combining these results, we find:

\[r_1 + r_1^{-1} = -\delta^{-1}, \quad r_0 = r_1^2\]

We now find to find solutions for the twist on \(X\). Diagrammatically, this is:
By considering the braid relation on $X \otimes X \to 1$, and applying $||\otimes$, we have:

$$f_2 f_2 f_2 = r_0^{-1} f_2 f_2 f_2 \Rightarrow f_2 f_2 f_2 = r_0^{-1} f_2 f_2 f_2$$

Hence $t_0 = r_0^{-1}$.

We have then found constraints for the associativity, braiding, and twist relations. These have solutions when $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{Q}[\zeta_{10}]$, for $\zeta_{10}$ a tenth root of unity. There are four choices of solutions, which can be given in terms of $r_1$. They are:

- $r_1 = e^\frac{\pm i\pi}{5}$,
- $r_0 = e^\frac{\mp i\pi}{5}$,
- $\delta = \frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2}$
- $\delta = \frac{1 - \sqrt{5}}{2}$

From these, we find the $S$ and $T$ matrices are:

$$S = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \delta^2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \delta \\ \delta & -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad T = \left( \frac{\sqrt{1 + \delta^2}}{1 + r^{-2}\delta^2} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & r^{-2} \end{pmatrix}$$
Chapter 4

The Quantum Group $\bar{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$

We introduce the restricted quantum group $\bar{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$, describe its indecomposable modules, their fusion rules and homomorphisms. We also give the decomposition of tensor powers of the two dimensional irreducible module $X_2^+$, and describe the dimensions of its endomorphisms algebras.

4.1 $\bar{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$

For $q = e^{i\pi/p}$, $p \geq 2$, and $p \in \mathbb{N}$, the restricted quantum group $\bar{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ over a field $\mathbb{K}$ is the Hopf algebra generated by $E, F, K$ subject to the relations:

$$KEK^{-1} = q^2E \quad KFK^{-1} = q^{-2}F \quad EF - FE = \frac{K - K^{-1}}{q - q^{-1}} \quad (4.1)$$

$$E^p = 0 \quad F^p = 0 \quad K^{2p} = 1 \quad (4.2)$$

and coproduct $\Delta$, counit $\epsilon$, and antipode $S$:

$$\Delta : E \mapsto E \otimes K + 1 \otimes E \quad F \mapsto F \otimes 1 + K^{-1} \otimes F \quad K \mapsto K \otimes K \quad (4.3)$$

$$\epsilon : E \mapsto 0 \quad F \mapsto 0 \quad K \mapsto 1 \quad (4.4)$$

$$S : E \mapsto -EK^{-1} \quad F \mapsto -KF \quad K \mapsto K^{-1} \quad (4.5)$$

This is a quotient of the quantum group $U_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ by the relations in equation 4.2, and so we can consider (the better understood) $U_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ modules [45] as $\bar{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ modules. This algebra is $2p^3$ dimensional, [60], and so has a finite number of finite dimensional irreducible and projective indecomposable modules. We define the quantum integer $[n] := \frac{q^n - q^{-n}}{q - q^{-1}}$ with $[2] = q + q^{-1}$. For details on quantum integers, see appendix A.
The finite dimensional indecomposable modules for $\tilde{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ that are relevant to our construction were given in [42, 60, 65], and consist of the following: $2p - 2$ simple modules, $X^\pm_s$, $1 \leq s < p$, two simple projective modules $X^\pm_p$ and $2p - 2$ indecomposable projective-injective modules $P^\pm_s$.

The category of $\tilde{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ modules can be given as a direct sum of full subcategories

$$\bigoplus_{s=0}^{p} C(s)$$

where $C(0)$ and $C(p)$ are semisimple, with $X^+_p \in \text{Ob}(C(p))$, $X^-_p \in \text{Ob}(C(0))$. The categories $C(s)$, $s \neq 0, p$, contain two simple objects each, $X^+_s, X^-_{p-s} \in \text{Ob}(C(s))$ and two indecomposable projective objects $P^+_s, P^-_{p-s} \in \text{Ob}(C(s))$ [1]. An object $P$ is projective if for every surjective homomorphism $f : M \rightarrow N$, and homomorphism $g : P \rightarrow N$, there is a homomorphism $h : P \rightarrow M$ such that $fh = g$.

As well as these, there are also three series of indecomposable modules in each $C(s)$, $s \neq 0, p$:

- $\mathcal{M}^+_s(n)$
- $\mathcal{M}^-_{p-s}(n)$, $2 \leq n \in \mathbb{N}$
- $\mathcal{W}^+_s(n)$
- $\mathcal{W}^-_{p-s}(n)$, $2 \leq n \in \mathbb{N}$
- $\mathcal{E}^+_s(n; \lambda)$
- $\mathcal{E}^-_{p-s}(n; \lambda)$, $1 \leq n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\lambda \in \mathbb{P}^1(\mathbb{K})$

However, our planar algebra construction is based on $(X^\pm_2)^\otimes n$, and the these three series do not appear in its decomposition, so our focus will be on the modules that do, which are $X^\pm_s, P^\pm_s$.

For the simple modules $X^\pm_s$, $1 \leq s \leq p$, they can be given in terms of a basis as $\{a^n_s\}_{n=0, \ldots, s-1}$ with the action of $\tilde{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ given by:

$$Ka_n = \pm q^{s-1-2n}a_n$$
$$Ea_n = \pm [n][s-n]a_{n-1}$$
$$Fa_n = a_{n+1}$$

where $a_{-1} = a_s = 0$ and $[n] = \frac{q^n - q^{-n}}{q - q^{-1}}$. For $X^+_s$, this basis and action is equivalent to the basis and action for the irreducible $U_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ module $V_{s-1}$ given in [24] by the map $a_k \mapsto [k]!\nu_{s-1-2k}$. Hence we have $X^+_s \simeq V_{s-1}$. For $X^-_s$, this is the action of $\tilde{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ under the automorphism given by $K \mapsto -K, E \mapsto -E, F \mapsto F$ [11].

The projective modules $P^\pm_s$, $1 \leq s < p$, for a given choice of $p$, can be given in terms...
of the basis \( \{ a_i^{s,p}, b_i^{s,p} \}_{0 \leq i \leq s-1} \cup \{ x_j^{s,p}, y_j^{s,p} \}_{0 \leq j \leq p-s-1} \). The action of \( \bar{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2) \) is given by:

\[
K a_i = \pm q^{s-1-2i} a_i \\
K b_i = \pm q^{s-1-2i} b_i \\
K x_j = \mp q^{p-s-1-2j} x_j \\
K y_j = \mp q^{p-s-1-2j} y_j \\
E a_i = \pm [i][s-i] a_{i-1} \\
E b_i = \pm [i][s-i] b_{i-1} + a_{i-1} \\
E x_j = \mp [j][p-s-j] x_{j-1} \\
E y_j = \mp [j][p-s-j] y_{j-1} \\
F a_i = a_{i+1} \\
F b_i = b_{i+1} \\
F x_j = x_{j+1} \\
F y_j = y_{j+1}
\]

where \( x_{-1} = a_{-1} = a_s = y_{p-s} = 0 \) [23].

The decomposition of tensor products for the modules is given in [42, 63].

Let \( 1 \leq s \leq t \leq p \), then define:

\[
I_{s,t} = \{ r = t - s + 2i - 1 | i = 1, ..., s, r \leq 2p - s - t \} \quad (4.6)
\]

\[
J_{s+t} = \{ r = 2p - 2i - t + s + 1 | i = 1, ..., s, r \leq p \} \quad (4.7)
\]

and set \( I_{t,s} = I_{s,t}, J_{t+s} = J_{s+t} \) for \( s > t \). The simple and projective modules then satisfy:

\[
\mathcal{X}_s^+ \otimes \mathcal{X}_t^+ \simeq \bigoplus_{r \in I_{s,t}} \mathcal{X}_r^+ \bigoplus_{r \in J_{s+t}} \mathcal{P}_r^+ \quad (4.8)
\]

\[
\mathcal{X}_s^+ \otimes \mathcal{X}_1^- \simeq \mathcal{X}_1^- \otimes \mathcal{X}_s^+ \simeq \mathcal{X}_s^+ \quad (4.9)
\]

\[
\mathcal{P}_s^+ \otimes \mathcal{X}_1^- \simeq \mathcal{X}_1^- \otimes \mathcal{P}_s^+ \simeq \mathcal{P}_s^+ \quad (4.10)
\]

\[
\mathcal{P}_s^+ \otimes \mathcal{X}_t^+ \simeq \mathcal{X}_t^+ \otimes \mathcal{P}_s^+ \simeq \bigoplus_{r \in I_{s,t}} \mathcal{P}_r^+ \bigoplus_{r \in J_{s+t}} 2\mathcal{P}_r^+ \bigoplus_{r \in J_{p-s+t}} 2\mathcal{P}_r^- \quad s \neq p \quad (4.11)
\]

\[
\mathcal{P}_s^+ \otimes \mathcal{P}_t^+ \simeq 2\mathcal{X}_s^+ \otimes \mathcal{P}_t^+ \bigoplus_{r \in I_{s,t}} \mathcal{P}_r^+ \bigoplus_{r \in J_{t+s}} \mathcal{P}_r^+ \quad (4.12)
\]

\[
\mathcal{P}_s^+ \otimes \mathcal{Z} \simeq \mathcal{Z} \otimes \mathcal{P}_s^+ \quad s \neq p \quad (4.13)
\]

where \( \mathcal{Z} \) is an arbitrary module, and we take \( \mathcal{P}_p^+ = \mathcal{X}_p^+ \).

### 4.2 Tensor Decomposition of Modules

As a starting point, we want to use equations 4.6 - 4.13 to give the tensor decompositions of various modules for small values of \( p \), as examples for a general decomposition. Note that because of the relations in 4.2, \( p = 1 \) is trivial.
For the case $p = 2$, the module decompositions are given by:

\[
\begin{array}{c|cc}
I_{s,t} & 1 & 2 \\
1 & \{1\} & \emptyset \\
2 & \emptyset & \emptyset \\
\end{array}
\quad
\begin{array}{c|cc}
J_{s+t} & 1 & 2 \\
1 & \emptyset & \{2\} \\
2 & \{2\} & \{1\} \\
\end{array}
\]

\[X_2^+ \otimes X_2^+ \simeq P_1^+ \quad X_2^+ \otimes P_1^+ \simeq 2P_2^+ + 2P_2^- \quad P_1^+ \otimes P_1^+ \simeq 2P_1^+ \oplus 2P_1^-
\]

Let $X := X_2^+$ and $X^{\otimes n} = (X_2^+)^{\otimes n}$, then we have:

\[X^{\otimes 2} \simeq P_1^+ \quad X^{\otimes 3} \simeq 2P_2^+ + 2P_2^- \quad X^{\otimes 4} \simeq 2P_1^+ \oplus 2P_1^- \quad X^{\otimes 5} \simeq 8P_2^+ \oplus 8P_2^-
\]

For the case $p = 3$, the module decompositions are given by:

\[
\begin{array}{c|ccc}
I_{s,t} & 1 & 2 & 3 \\
1 & \{1\} & \{2\} & \emptyset \\
2 & \{2\} & \{1\} & \emptyset \\
3 & \emptyset & \emptyset & \emptyset \\
\end{array}
\quad
\begin{array}{c|ccc}
J_{s+t} & 1 & 2 & 3 \\
1 & \emptyset & \emptyset & \{3\} \\
2 & \emptyset & \{3\} & \{2\} \\
3 & \{3\} & \{2\} & \{1, 3\} \\
\end{array}
\]

\[X_2^+ \otimes X_2^+ \simeq X_1^+ \oplus P_3^+ \quad X_2^+ \otimes P_1^+ \simeq P_2^+ + 2P_3^- \quad P_1^+ \otimes P_1^+ \simeq 2P_1^+ \oplus 2P_2^- \oplus 4P_3^+ \\
X_2^+ \otimes X_3^+ \simeq P_2^+ \quad X_2^+ \otimes P_2^+ \simeq P_1^+ \oplus 2P_3^+ \quad P_1^+ \otimes P_2^+ \simeq 2P_1^+ \oplus 2P_1^- \oplus 4P_3^- \\
X_3^+ \otimes X_3^+ \simeq P_1^+ \oplus P_3^+ \quad X_3^+ \otimes P_1^+ \simeq 2P_3^+ + 2P_2^- \quad P_2^+ \otimes P_2^+ \simeq 2P_1^+ \oplus 4P_3^+ \oplus 2P_2^- \\
X_3^+ \otimes P_2^+ \simeq 2P_2^+ \oplus 2P_3^-
\]

\[X^{\otimes 2} \simeq X_1^+ \oplus P_3^+ \quad X^{\otimes 3} \simeq X \oplus P_2^+ \quad X^{\otimes 4} \simeq X_1^+ \oplus P_1^+ \oplus 3P_3^+ \quad X^{\otimes 5} \simeq X \oplus 4P_2^+ \oplus 2P_3^- \]

\[X^{\otimes 6} \simeq X_1^+ \oplus 9P_3^+ \oplus 4P_1^+ \oplus 2P_2^- \quad X^{\otimes 7} \simeq X \oplus 13P_2^+ \oplus 12P_3^- \oplus 2P_1^-
\]

For the case $p = 4$, the module decompositions are given by:

\[
\begin{array}{c|cccc}
I_{s,t} & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
1 & \{1\} & \{2\} & \{3\} & \emptyset \\
2 & \{2\} & \{1, 3\} & \{2\} & \emptyset \\
3 & \{3\} & \{2\} & \{1\} & \emptyset \\
4 & \emptyset & \emptyset & \emptyset & \emptyset \\
\end{array}
\quad
\begin{array}{c|cccc}
J_{s+t} & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
1 & \emptyset & \emptyset & \emptyset & \{4\} \\
2 & \emptyset & \emptyset & \{4\} & \{3\} \\
3 & \emptyset & \{4\} & \{3\} & \{2, 4\} \\
4 & \{4\} & \{3\} & \{2, 4\} & \{1, 3\} \\
\end{array}
\]

71
\( X^2 \simeq X_1^+ \oplus X_3^+ \)
\( X^3 \simeq 2X_1^+ \oplus 2X_3^+ \oplus P_3^+ \)
\( X^4 \simeq 4X_1^+ \oplus 4X_3^+ \oplus 5P_3^+ \oplus P_1^+ \)
\( X^5 \simeq 4X_1^+ \oplus 4P_4^+ \oplus P_2^+ \)
\( X^6 \simeq 8X_1^+ \oplus 8X_3^+ \oplus 20P_3^+ \oplus 6P_1^+ \oplus 2P_3^- \)
\( X^7 \simeq 8X_1^+ \oplus 8X_3^+ \oplus 20P_3^+ \oplus 6P_1^+ \oplus 2P_3^- \)
\( X^8 \simeq 16X_1^+ \oplus 48P_4^+ \oplus 26P_2^+ \oplus 16P_4^- \oplus 2P_2^- \)

**General Decomposition of \((X_2^+)^\otimes n\).**

Taking \( p \) as arbitrary, and denoting \( X_2^+ \) by \( X \), we can work out some general decomposition rules for tensor powers of \( X \).

Using the formulae 4.6 - 4.13 given previously, we first note that if \( s + t \leq p \) then \( J_{s+t} = \emptyset \), and \( I_{n,2} = \{n - 1, n + 1\} \) if \( 2n + 3 \leq 2p \). Hence if \( n \leq p - 2 \) we have:

\[ X_1^+ \otimes X \simeq X_{n-1}^+ \oplus X_{n+1}^+ \]

For \( n = p - 1 \) we get \( I_{p-1,2} = p - 2 \) and \( J_{p+1} = p \), giving \( X_{p-1}^+ \otimes X \simeq X_{p-2}^+ \oplus P_{p}^+ \). Note, that \( P_{p}^+ \simeq X_{p}^+ \). This is so far the same as the decomposition for \( U_q(sl_2) \) modules.

For \( n = p \), we have \( I_{p,2} = \emptyset \), and \( J_{p+2} = p - 1 \), giving \( X_{p}^+ \otimes X \simeq P_{p}^+ \).

As \( J_{s+t} = \emptyset \) if \( s + t \leq p \), then \( J_{p-s+t} = \emptyset \) if \(-s + t \geq 0 \) and hence \( J_{p-n+2} = \emptyset \) if \( n \geq 2 \).
This gives $\mathcal{P}_{p-1}^+ \otimes X \simeq \mathcal{P}_{p-2}^+ \oplus 2\mathcal{P}_p^+$. For $2 \leq n \leq p - 2$ we have $\mathcal{P}_{n-1}^+ \oplus \mathcal{P}_{n+1}^+$. Finally for $n = 1$, (and $p \geq 3$), we find $I_{1,2} = 2$, $J_{1+2} = \emptyset$, $J_{p-1} = p$, giving:

$$\mathcal{P}_1^+ \otimes X \simeq \mathcal{P}_2^+ \oplus 2\mathcal{P}_p^-$$

As $\mathcal{P}_s^+ \otimes \mathcal{X}^- \simeq \mathcal{P}_s^-$, the decomposition follows in the same way for the negative modules.

Hence we have the general decomposition:

$$X^\otimes 2 \simeq \mathcal{X}_1^+ \oplus \mathcal{X}_3^+$$

$$X^\otimes 3 \simeq 2\mathcal{X}_2^+ \oplus \mathcal{X}_4^+$$

$$X^\otimes 4 \simeq 2\mathcal{X}_1^+ \oplus 3\mathcal{X}_3^+ \oplus \mathcal{X}_5^+$$

$$X^\otimes 5 \simeq 5\mathcal{X}_2^+ \oplus 4\mathcal{X}_4^+ \oplus \mathcal{X}_6^+$$

$$X^\otimes 6 \simeq 5\mathcal{X}_1^+ \oplus 9\mathcal{X}_3^+ \oplus 5\mathcal{X}_5^+ \oplus \mathcal{X}_7^+$$

$$X^\otimes 7 \simeq 14\mathcal{X}_2^+ \oplus 14\mathcal{X}_4^+ \oplus 6\mathcal{X}_6^+ \oplus \mathcal{X}_8^+$$

$$\vdots$$

$$X^\otimes p \simeq \ldots \oplus \mathcal{P}_{p-1}^+$$

$$X^\otimes (p+1) \simeq \ldots \oplus 2\mathcal{P}_p^+ \oplus \mathcal{P}_{p-2}^+$$

$$X^\otimes (p+2) \simeq \ldots \oplus 3\mathcal{P}_{p-1}^+ \oplus \mathcal{P}_{p-3}^+$$

$$\vdots$$

$$X^\otimes (2p-2) \simeq \ldots \oplus \mathcal{P}_1^+$$

$$X^\otimes (2p-1) \simeq \ldots \oplus 2\mathcal{P}_p^-$$

$$X^\otimes (2p) \simeq \ldots \oplus 2\mathcal{P}_{p-1}^-$$

$$\vdots$$

$$X^\otimes (3p-2) \simeq \ldots \oplus 2\mathcal{P}_1^-$$

We can see that the first indecomposable module to appear in the decomposition is $\mathcal{P}_{p-1}^+$ which appears in the decomposition of $X^\otimes p$. Further, we have that all positive projective modules appear by the $(2p - 2)$th tensor power, and all negative projective modules will appear by the $(3p - 2)$th tensor power. However, we have that no modules $\mathcal{X}_k^-$ will appear in the decomposition of $X^\otimes n$ for any $n$, and hence we must tensor by $\mathcal{X}_1^-$ to get these modules.

This suggests that $\text{End}(X^\otimes n) \simeq TL_n$ for $n < p$, so the first possibility of finding...
\( \text{End}(X^\otimes n) \not\cong TL_n \) is when \( n = p \), however we shall see that this doesn’t occur until \( n = 2p - 1 \).

Note that \( \text{End}(X^-) \cong \mathbb{C}, \text{Hom}(X^+_1, X^-_1) = 0 \). As \( X^-_1 \otimes X^-_1 \cong X^+_1 \) and \( X^+_k \otimes X^-_1 \cong X^-_1 \otimes X^+_k \), we can conclude that \( X^\alpha_1 \otimes X^\alpha_2 \ldots \otimes X^\alpha_n \cong X^\beta_1 \otimes X^\beta_2 \ldots \otimes X^\beta_n \) if and only if \( \alpha_1 \alpha_2 \ldots \alpha_n = \beta_1 \beta_2 \ldots \beta_n \).

Hence if we are looking at tensor powers of \( X^\pm_2 \), we need only consider the two cases where the product of the signs is either positive or negative.

### 4.3 Multiplicity of Modules and dimension of \( \text{End}((X^\pm_2)^\otimes n) \)

A basic question we want to answer is what is the dimension of \( \text{End}(X^\otimes n) \). To answer this we need to know the multiplicities of each module in the decomposition of \( X^\otimes n \).

For counting the multiplicity of each module appearing in a tensor decomposition, we construct the following diagram: First number the possible vertex positions left to right by \( 1, \ldots, 3p - 1 \), which correspond to the modules \( X^+_1, \ldots, X^+_p, P^+_p, \ldots, P^+_1, P^-_p, \ldots, P^-_1 \). If module \( B \) appears in the decomposition of \( X^\otimes k \), and a module \( A \) appears in the decomposition of \( B \otimes X^+_2 \), we put an edge between vertex \( B \) of row \( k \) and vertex \( A \) of row \( k + 1 \). Summing over the number of paths downwards to a vertex gives the multiplicity for the corresponding module. Then the \( k \)th row gives the decomposition of \( X^\otimes k \).

Edges only connect odd vertices to even ones, and vice versa. The only vertex in row 1 connected to an edge is vertex 2. Generally we have edges connecting vertex \( n \) of row \( k \) to edges \( n - 1 \) and \( n + 1 \) of row \( k + 1 \), with the following exceptions:

For any \( k \), vertex \( p \) of row \( k \) only connects to vertex \( p + 1 \) of row \( k + 1 \), and likewise for vertex \( 2p \). Vertex \( p + 1 \) of row \( k \) is connected by a double edge to vertex \( p \) of row \( k + 1 \) (as well as a single edge to vertex \( p + 2 \)), and likewise for vertex \( 2p + 1 \). Vertex \( 2p - 1 \) of row \( k \) is connected by a double edge to vertex \( 2p \) of row \( k + 1 \) (as well as to vertex \( 2p - 2 \) by a single edge). Vertex \( 3p - 1 \) of row \( k \) is connected to vertex \( p \) of row \( k + 1 \) by a double edge (as well as to vertex \( 3p - 2 \) by a single edge).

As an example, the graphs for \( p = 2, 3, 4 \) are given in figures 4.1, 4.2, 4.3:
Figure 4.1: Module Decomposition Diagram of $(\chi_2^+) \otimes n$ for $p = 2$. 
Figure 4.2: Module Decomposition Diagram of $(\lambda_2^+)^{\otimes n}$ for $p = 3$. 
We can check that the module multiplicities given by these decomposition diagrams are consistent by comparing dimensions of the modules. For example, when $p = 4$ the diagram gives $(\mathcal{X}_2^+) \otimes 7 \simeq 8\mathcal{X}_2^+ \oplus 14\mathcal{P}_4^+ \oplus 6\mathcal{P}_2^+ \oplus 2\mathcal{P}_4^-$. $\mathcal{X}_2^+$ has dimension 2, so $(\mathcal{X}_2^+) \otimes 7$ has dimension $2^7 = 128$. For the other side, $\mathcal{P}_4^+$ and $\mathcal{P}_4^-$ have dimension 4, and $\mathcal{P}_2^+$ has dimension 8. Hence we have $8(2) + 14(4) + 6(8) + 2(4) = 128$, and so the dimensions of the two sides match.

We can use these diagrams to find the dimension of $\text{End}_{C_q(sl_2)}((\mathcal{X}_2^+) \otimes n)$, by counting
the number of possible maps between the various modules. For this, we need the following from [60]. We give our own proof in section 4.4:

**Theorem 4.1.** The dimensions of the Hom-spaces of indecomposable modules are given by:

1. $|\text{Hom}(X_i^\pm, X_i^\pm)| = 0$ for $s \neq t$ or $1$ for $s = t$, for $1 \leq s, t \leq p$.

2. $|\text{Hom}(X_i^\pm, X_i^\mp)| = 0$ for any $1 \leq s, t \leq p$.

3. $|\text{Hom}(P_i^\pm, X_i^\pm)| = 0$ for $s \neq t$ or $1$ for $s = t$, for $1 \leq s, t \leq p - 1$.

4. $|\text{Hom}(P_i^\pm, X_i^\mp)| = 0$ for any $1 \leq s, t \leq p - 1$.

5. $|\text{Hom}(P_i^\pm, P_i^\mp)| = 0$ for $s \neq t$ or $2$ for $s = t$, for $1 \leq s, t \leq p - 1$.

6. $|\text{Hom}(P_i^\pm, P_i^\pm)| = 0$ for $s \neq p - t$ or $2$ for $s = p - t$, for $1 \leq s, t \leq p - 1$.

Given modules $A$, $B$, for direct sums of multiples of them $n_A A$, and $n_B B$, $(n_A, n_B \in \mathbb{N})$, the homomorphisms between them are given as an $n_A \times n_B$ matrix with entries in $\text{Hom}(A, B)$, i.e.

$$\text{Hom}(n_A A, n_B B) \simeq \begin{pmatrix} 
\alpha_{11} & \cdots & \alpha_{1n_B} \\
\vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
\alpha_{n_A 1} & \cdots & \alpha_{n_A n_B} 
\end{pmatrix}$$

where $\alpha_{ij} \in \text{Hom}(A, B)$. Hence $|\text{Hom}(n_A A, n_B B)| = n_A n_B |\text{Hom}(A, B)|$.

Given the decomposition of $(X_2^+)^\otimes n$, denote the multiplicity of a module $A$ by $M(A)$, then we have the following:

$$\left| \text{End}_{\mathcal{O}(sl_2)}((X_2^+)^\otimes n) \right| = (M(P^-_p))^2 + \sum_{i=1}^{p} (M(X_i^+))^2$$

$$+ \sum_{j=1}^{p-1} \left( 2(M(P^+_j))^2 + 2(M(P^-_j))^2 + 2M(X_j^+)M(P^+_j) + 4M(P^+_j)M(P^-_{p-j}) \right)$$

78
Using this we can give the dimensions of $\text{End}_{U_q(sl_2)}((X_2^+)\otimes^n)$ for small $n$ and $p$:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$p \setminus n$</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>2048</td>
<td>8192</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>131072</td>
<td>524288</td>
<td>2097152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>621</td>
<td>2446</td>
<td>9733</td>
<td>38866</td>
<td>155381</td>
<td>621422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>432</td>
<td>1472</td>
<td>5216</td>
<td>19136</td>
<td>72192</td>
<td>278016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>429</td>
<td>1430</td>
<td>4865</td>
<td>16850</td>
<td>59350</td>
<td>212500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The dimension of the $n$th Temperley-Lieb algebra is given by the $n$th Catalan number

$$C_n := \frac{1}{n+1} \binom{2n}{n} = 1, 2, 5, 14, 42, 132, 429, 1430, 4862, 16796, 58786, 208012...$$ [33]. If we subtract $C_n$ from each entry of the above table, we get:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$p \setminus n$</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>1619</td>
<td>6762</td>
<td>27906</td>
<td>114276</td>
<td>465502</td>
<td>1889140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>1016</td>
<td>4871</td>
<td>22070</td>
<td>96595</td>
<td>413410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>354</td>
<td>2340</td>
<td>13406</td>
<td>70004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>564</td>
<td>4488</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Denote $|\text{End}_{U_q(sl_2)}((X_2^+)\otimes^n)|$ by $D_{n,p}$. From the second table we see that $D_{n,p} = C_n$, $n < 2p - 1$, $D_{2p-1,p} = C_{2p-1} + 3$, $D_{2p,p} = C_{2p} + 12p - 6$.

We relabel the multiplicities of modules in the decomposition of $(X_2^+)\otimes^n$ by $M_{i,n}$ where $i = 1, ..., p$ corresponds to $X_1^+, ..., X_p^+$, $i = p + 1, ..., 2p - 1$ corresponds to $P_{p-1}^+, ..., P_1^+$, and $i = 2p, ..., 3p - 1$ corresponds to $P_{p-1}^-, ..., P_1^-$. Clearly for $n = 1$, $M_{2,1} = 1$, and all other $M_{i,1} = 0$. When $n$ is odd, $M_{2i+1, n} = 0$, and when $n$ is even, $M_{2i, n} = 0$. $M_{i,n} = 0$ for all $i > n + 1$. 

79
From the general decomposition rules given in 4.2, we have the following:

\[ M_{i,n} = M_{i-1,n-1} + M_{i+1,n-1}, \ i < p - 1, \ M_{0,n} = 0, \ M_{3p,n} = 0 \]

\[ M_{n+1,n} = 1, \ n < 2p - 1, \ M_{m+1,m} = 2, \ m \geq 2p - 1 \]

\[ M_{p-1,p+2k} = M_{p-2,p+2k-1}, \ k \geq 0 \]

\[ M_{p,p+2k+1} = 2M_{p+1,p+2k} + M_{p-1,p+2k}, \ k \geq 0 \]

\[ M_{2p-1,2p+2k} = M_{2p-2,2p+2k-1}, \ k \geq 0 \]

\[ M_{2p,2p+2k+1} = 2M_{2p+1,2p+2k} + 2M_{2p-1,2p+2k}, \ k \geq 0 \]

\[ M_{p,3p+2k-1} = 2M_{2p+1,3p+2k-2} + 2M_{p+1,3p+2k-2} + M_{p-1,3p+2k-2}, \ k \geq 0 \]

In terms of this new labelling, we have:

\[ D_n = M_{2p,n}^2 + \sum_{i=1}^{p} M_{i,n}^2 + \sum_{j=1}^{p-1} (2M_{p+j,n}^2 + 2M_{2p+j,n}^2 + 2M_{p-j,n}M_{p+j,n} + 4M_{p+j,n}M_{3p-j,n}) \]

\[ = \sum_{i=1}^{p} M_{i,n}^2 = C_n, \ n < p \]

\[ = \sum_{i=1}^{p} M_{i,n}^2 + \sum_{j=1}^{p-1} (2M_{p+j,n}^2 + 2M_{p-j,n}M_{p+j,n}), \ n < 2p - 1 \]

By considering the dimensions of modules we also have:

\[ 2^n = \sum_{i=1}^{p} iM_{i,n} + pM_{2p,n} + 2p \sum_{j=1}^{p-1} (M_{p+j,n} + M_{2p+j,n}) \]

Given these formulae, we can now proceed to give a proof of the following, which was originally detailed in [25]:

**Theorem 4.2.**

\[ |\text{End}((X_2^+)^{\otimes n})| = C_n, \ n < 2p - 1 \]

\[ |\text{End}((X_2^+)^{\otimes 2p-1})| = C_{2p-1} + 3 \]

**Proof.** The case \( n < p \) is already known from the Temperley-Lieb algebra, so we only need focus on the case \( n \geq p \).

Let \( \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \end{pmatrix} := \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b-1 \end{pmatrix} \), then for \( n < p \) we have:

\[ M_{2i+1,n} = \begin{pmatrix} n \\ \lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor - i \end{pmatrix}, \ M_{2i,n} = 0, \ n \ even \]

\[ M_{2i,n} = \begin{pmatrix} n \\ \lfloor \frac{(n+1)}{2} \rfloor - i \end{pmatrix}, \ M_{2i+1,n} = 0, \ n \ odd \]
Or more generally, the non-zero terms are given by $M_{j,n} = \begin{cases} \left\lfloor \frac{(n+1)}{2} \right\rfloor - \left\lfloor \frac{j}{2} \right\rfloor, & j \leq n+1. \\
\end{cases}$

For $n \geq p$, this changes slightly, and we find that for terms of the form $M_{p-1-2j,p+2k}$, $M_{p-2-2j,p+1+2k}$, $j \leq k$, $0 \leq k \leq \frac{p-1}{2}$, they are now given by:

$M_{p-1-2j,p+2k} = \begin{cases} \frac{p+2k}{k+j+1} - \frac{p+2k}{k-j}, & \end{cases}$

$M_{p-2-2j,p+1+2k} = \begin{cases} \frac{p+2k+1}{k+j+2} - \frac{p+2k+1}{k-j}, & \end{cases}$

We have the combinatorial identity:

$$\sum_{i=0}^{\left\lfloor \frac{n}{2} \right\rfloor} \{ n \ \mid \ i \}^2 = C_n$$

and since $D_{n,p} = \sum_{i=0}^{p} M_{i,n}^2$, for $n < p$, this gives:

$$\sum_{i=1}^{p} M_{i,n}^2 = \sum_{i=1}^{n+1} M_{i,n}^2 = \sum_{M_{i,n} \neq 0}^{n+1} \{ n \ \mid \ \left\lfloor \frac{(n+1)}{2} \right\rfloor - \left\lfloor \frac{j}{2} \right\rfloor \}^2 = \sum_{i=0}^{\left\lfloor \frac{n}{2} \right\rfloor} \{ n \ \mid \ i \}^2 = C_n$$

For $p \leq n < 2p-1$, we have:

$$D_{n,p} = \sum_{i=1}^{p} M_{i,n}^2 + 2M_{p+i,n}^2 + 2M_{p-i,n}M_{p+i,n}$$

$$D_{p+2k,p} = \sum_{j=0}^{k} \sum_{i=0}^{p-2-2k} M_{i,p+2k}^2 + M_{p-1-2j,p+2k}^2 + 2M_{p+1+2j,p+2k}^2$$

$$+ 2M_{p-1-2j,p+2k}M_{p+1+2j,p+2k}$$

$$D_{p+1+2k,p} = \sum_{j=0}^{k} \sum_{i=0}^{p-3-2k} M_{i,p+1+2k}^2 + M_{p-2-2j,p+1+2k}^2 + M_{p+1+2k}^2 + 2M_{p+2+2j,p+1+2k}^2$$

$$+ 2M_{p-2-2j,p+1+2k}M_{p+2+2j,p+1+2k}$$

We want to show that $D_{p+2k,p} = C_{p+2k}$, $D_{p+1+2k,p} = C_{p+1+2k}$. Hence, using the previous
combinatorial identity, we want to show:

\[
\sum_{j=0}^{k} M_{p-1-2j,p+2k}^2 + 2M_{p+1+2j,p+2k}^2 + 2M_{p-1-2j,p+2k}M_{p+1+2j,p+2k}
\]

\[
= \sum_{l=p-1-2k}^{p+1+2k} \left\{ \left( \frac{p + 2k}{l} \right) \right\}^2 = \sum_{l=0}^{2k+1} \left\{ \frac{p + 2k}{l} \right\}^2
\]

\[
\sum_{j=0}^{k} M_{p-2-2j,p+1+2k}^2 + M_{p+1+2j,p+2k}^2 + 2M_{p-2-2j,p+1+2k}M_{p+2+2j,p+1+2k}
\]

\[
= \sum_{l=p-2-2k}^{p+2+2k} \left\{ \left( \frac{p + 2k + 1}{l} \right) \right\}^2 = \sum_{l=0}^{2k+2} \left\{ \frac{p + 2k + 1}{l} \right\}^2
\]

For the first case, we have:

\[
\sum_{j=0}^{k} M_{p-1-2j,p+2k}^2 + 2M_{p+1+2j,p+2k}^2 + 2M_{p-1-2j,p+2k}M_{p+1+2j,p+2k}
\]

\[
= \sum_{j=0}^{k} \left\{ \left( \frac{p + 2k}{k + j + 1} \right) - \left( \frac{p + 2k}{k - j} \right) \right\}^2 + 2 \left\{ \frac{p + 2k}{k - j} \right\}^2
\]

\[
+ 2 \left\{ \left( \frac{p + 2k}{k + j + 1} \right) - \left( \frac{p + 2k}{k - j} \right) \right\} \left\{ \frac{p + 2k}{k - j} \right\} + 2 \left\{ \frac{p + 2k}{k - j} \right\}^2
\]

\[
= \sum_{j=0}^{k} \left\{ \left( \frac{p + 2k}{k + j + 1} \right)^2 - 2 \left\{ \frac{p + 2k}{k + j + 1} \right\} \left\{ \frac{p + 2k}{k - j} \right\} + \left\{ \frac{p + 2k}{k - j} \right\}^2 \right\}
\]

\[
+ 2 \left\{ \left( \frac{p + 2k}{k + j + 1} \right)^2 - 2 \left\{ \frac{p + 2k}{k - j} \right\}^2 \right\}
\]

\[
= \sum_{j=0}^{k} \left\{ \left( \frac{p + 2k}{k + j + 1} \right)^2 + \left\{ \frac{p + 2k}{k - j} \right\}^2 \right\} = \sum_{l=0}^{2k+1} \left\{ \frac{p + 2k}{l} \right\}^2
\]

For the second case, we have:

\[
\sum_{j=0}^{k} M_{p-2-2j,p+1+2k}^2 + M_{p+1+2j,p+2k}^2 + 2M_{p-2-2j,p+1+2k}M_{p+2+2j,p+1+2k}
\]

\[
= \sum_{j=0}^{k} \left\{ \left( \frac{p + 2k + 1}{k + j + 2} \right) - \left( \frac{p + 2k + 1}{k - j} \right) \right\}^2 + \left\{ \frac{p + 2k + 1}{k + 1} \right\}^2 + 2 \left\{ \frac{p + 2k + 1}{k - j} \right\}^2
\]

\[
+ 2 \left\{ \left( \frac{p + 2k + 1}{k + j + 2} \right) - \left( \frac{p + 2k + 1}{k - j} \right) \right\} \left\{ \frac{p + 2k + 1}{k - j} \right\}
\]

\[
= \sum_{l=0}^{2k+2} \left\{ \frac{p + 2k + 1}{l} \right\}^2
\]
For the

\[
D_k \sum_{j=0}^{k} \left( \frac{p + 2k + 1}{k + j + 2} \right)^2 - 2 \left( \frac{p + 2k + 1}{k + j + 2} \right)^2 \left( \frac{p + 2k + 1}{k - j} \right) + \left( \frac{p + 2k + 1}{k - j} \right)^2
+ 2 \left( \frac{p + 2k + 1}{k - j} \right)^2 \left( \frac{p + 2k + 1}{k + j + 2} \right) + \left( \frac{p + 2k + 1}{k - j} \right)^2
- 2 \left( \frac{p + 2k + 1}{k - j} \right)^2
\]

\[
= \sum_{j=0}^{k} \left( \frac{p + 2k + 1}{k + j + 2} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{p + 2k + 1}{k - j} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{p + 2k + 1}{k + 1} \right)^2 = \sum_{l=0}^{2k+2} \left( \frac{p + 2k + 1}{l} \right)^2
\]

Hence we have shown that \( D_{n,p} = C_n \) for \( n < 2p - 1 \).

For \( D_{2p-1,p} \), we have:

\[
D_{2p-1,p} = M_{2p,2p-1}^2 + M_{p,2p-1}^2 + \sum_{i=1}^{p-1} M_{i,2p-1}^2 + 2M_{p,i,2p-1}^2 + 2M_{p-i,2p-1}M_{p+i,2p-1}
\]

For the \( M_{j,k} \), we have:

\[
M_{p,2p-1} = \left\{ \begin{array}{c}
\frac{2p - 1}{p} \\
\frac{p}{2}
\end{array} \right\}, \text{ } p \text{ even}
\]

\[
M_{p,2p-1} = 0, \text{ } p \text{ odd}
\]

\[
M_{2p,2p-1} = 2 \left\{ \begin{array}{c}
2p - 1 \\
0
\end{array} \right\}
\]

\[
M_{2i,2p-1} = \left\{ \begin{array}{c}
2p - 1 \\
p - i
\end{array} \right\} - \left\{ \begin{array}{c}
2p - 1 \\
i
\end{array} \right\}, \text{ } 0 < 2i < p - 1
\]

\[
M_{2j,2p-1} = \left\{ \begin{array}{c}
2p - 1 \\
p - j
\end{array} \right\}, \text{ } p < 2j < 2p - 1
\]

For \( p \) odd, we then have:

\[
D_{2p-1,p} = \sum_{i=1}^{\left\lfloor \frac{p-1}{2} \right\rfloor} 4 \left\{ \begin{array}{c}
2p - 1 \\
0
\end{array} \right\}^2 + \left\{ \begin{array}{c}
2p - 1 \\
p - i
\end{array} \right\}^2 \left\{ \begin{array}{c}
2p - 1 \\
i
\end{array} \right\}^2
+ 2 \left\{ \begin{array}{c}
2p - 1 \\
i
\end{array} \right\}^2
+ 2 \left\{ \begin{array}{c}
2p - 1 \\
p - i
\end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{c}
2p - 1 \\
i
\end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{c}
2p - 1 \\
i
\end{array} \right\}
\]

83
Hence we have shown that

\[
\sum_{i=1}^{\lfloor p/2 \rfloor} 4 \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ 0 \end{array} \right\}^2 + \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ p-i \end{array} \right\}^2 - 2 \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ p-i \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ i \end{array} \right\}
\]
\[
+ \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ i \end{array} \right\}^2 + 2 \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ i \end{array} \right\}^2 + 2 \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ p-i \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ i \end{array} \right\}
\]
\[
- 2 \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ i \end{array} \right\}^2
\]

\[
= \sum_{i=1}^{\lfloor p/2 \rfloor} 4 \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ 0 \end{array} \right\}^2 + \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ p-i \end{array} \right\}^2 + \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ i \end{array} \right\}^2
\]

\[
= \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ i \end{array} \right\}^2 + 3 \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ 0 \end{array} \right\}^2 = C_{2p-1} + 3
\]

For \( p \) even, we have:

\[
D_{2p-1,p} = \sum_{i=1}^{\lfloor p/2 \rfloor} 4 \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ 0 \end{array} \right\}^2 + \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ p-i \end{array} \right\}^2 + \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ i \end{array} \right\}^2
\]
\[
+ 2 \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ i \end{array} \right\}^2 + 2 \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ p-i \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ i \end{array} \right\}
\]
\[
- 2 \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ p-i \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ i \end{array} \right\} + \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ i \end{array} \right\}^2 + 2 \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ i \end{array} \right\}^2
\]
\[
+ 2 \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ p-i \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ i \end{array} \right\} - 2 \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ i \end{array} \right\}^2
\]
\[
= \sum_{i=1}^{\lfloor p/2 \rfloor} 4 \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ 0 \end{array} \right\}^2 + \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ p-i \end{array} \right\}^2 + \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ i \end{array} \right\}^2
\]
\[
= \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ i \end{array} \right\}^2 + 3 \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2p-1 \\ 0 \end{array} \right\}^2 = C_{2p-1} + 3
\]

Hence we have shown that \( D_{2p-1,p} = C_{2p-1} + 3 \).

Let \( G_{n,i} := \sum_{j=0}^{\lfloor i/2 \rfloor} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} n \\ i+1-j \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} n \\ j \end{array} \right\} + \left( \frac{(i+1)}{2} - \left\lfloor \frac{i}{2} \right\rfloor \right) \left\{ \begin{array}{c} n \\ \left\lfloor \frac{i}{2} \right\rfloor + 1 \end{array} \right\}^2 \).

We claim that in general, the dimension of \( \text{End}_{\mathcal{G}(\text{sl}_2)} (\mathcal{A}_2^+) ^{\otimes n} \) can be given by the
following formula:

**Conjecture 4.1.**

\[
D_n = C_n + \sum_{j=0}^{\lfloor \frac{n}{p} \rfloor} (n+1)(n+3)G_{n,n-(j+2)p}
\]

for all \( n \).

### 4.4 \( \bar{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2) \) Invariant Maps between Modules.

As both a proof of theorem 4.1, and for later use, we want to classify the sets of linear maps on the projective modules that commute with the action of \( \bar{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2) \) and describe them in terms of module bases. We can split these maps into three types: endomorphisms on the projective modules, homomorphisms between different projective modules, and homomorphisms between the projective and simple modules.

Consider first endomorphisms on the projective modules.

#### 4.4.1 Projective module Endomorphisms

**Proposition 4.1.** Given \( \mathcal{P}_s^\pm, 1 \leq s < p \), \( \text{End}_{\bar{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)}(\mathcal{P}_s^\pm) \) is two-dimensional and \( \theta : \mathcal{P}_s^\pm \rightarrow \mathcal{P}_s^\pm \), has the general form:

\[
\begin{align*}
\theta(a_i) &= fa_i \\
\theta(b_i) &= ga_i + fb_i \\
\theta(x_j) &= fx_i \\
\theta(y_j) &= fy_j
\end{align*}
\]  

(4.14)

(4.15)

where \( 0 \leq i \leq s-1, 0 \leq j \leq p-s-1 \) and \( f, g \in \mathbb{K} \).

**Proof.** As the action on the positive and negative modules only differs by a sign change, we restrict the proof to the positive case.

Note that because of the \( K \)-action, any endomorphism can only map elements to those with the same \( K \)-weight. For the \( K \)-action on \( \mathcal{P}_s^+ \), we have:

\[
\begin{align*}
K(x_j) &= -q^{p-s-1-2j}x_j \\
K(y_j) &= -q^{p-s-1-2j}y_j \\
K(a_i) &= q^{s-1-2i}a_i \\
K(b_i) &= q^{s-1-2i}b_i
\end{align*}
\]

For there to be a map between the subspaces with bases \( \{a_i, b_i\} \) and \( \{x_j, y_j\} \) would require that \( 2p - s - 1 - 2j = s - 1 - 2i \mod 2p \), which requires \( 2i - 2j = 2s \mod 2p \). As
where \( f, g \in \mathbb{K} \).

The \( F \)-action is non-zero on every element, except for \( y_{p-s-1} \) and \( a_{s-1} \). Hence we have:

\[
F(\theta(y_{p-s-1})) = F(f^y_{p-s-1}y_{p-s-1} + g^x_{p-s-1}x_{p-s-1}) = g^x_{p-s-1}a_0 = \theta(F(y_{p-s-1})) = 0
\]

this gives \( g^x_{p-s-1} = 0 \), and so \( \theta(y_{p-s-1}) = f^y_{p-s-1}y_{p-s-1} \).

Given \( E(y_j) = -[j][p-s-j]y_{j-1}, E(x_j) = -[j][p-s-j]x_{j-1} \) we have:

\[
E(\theta(y_j)) = E(f^y_jy_j + g^x_jx_j) = -[j][p-s-j](f^y_jy_{j-1} + g^x_jx_{j-1})
\]

\[
\theta(E(y_j)) = -[j][p-s-j]\theta(y_{j-1}) = -[j][p-s-j](f^y_{j-1}y_{j-1} + g^x_{j-1}x_{j-1})
\]

which means \( f^y_j = f^y_{j-1}, g^x_j = g^x_{j-1} \), and hence \( \theta(y_j) = f^y_{p-s-1}y_j \).

By a similar argument we get \( \theta(x_j) = f^x_0x_j \).

As \( E(y_0) = a_{s-1} \), we then have:

\[
E(\theta(y_0)) = f^y_{p-s-1}E(y_0) = f^y_{p-s-1}a_{s-1}
\]

\[
\theta(E(y_0)) = \theta(a_{s-1}) = f^a_{s-1}a_{s-1} + g^b_{s-1}b_{s-1}
\]

and so \( f^a_{s-1} = f^y_{p-s-1}, g^b_{s-1} = 0 \), which gives \( \theta(a_{s-1}) = f^y_{p-s-1}a_{s-1} \).

Similarly, as \( F(x_{p-s-1}) = a_0 \), we get \( \theta(a_0) = f^x_0a_0 \).

Given \( F(a_i) = a_{i+1}, F(b_i) = b_{i+1} \), we then have:

\[
F(\theta(a_i)) = F(f^a_ia_i + g^b_ib_i) = f^a_ia_{i+1} + g^b_ib_{i+1}
\]

\[
\theta(F(a_i)) = \theta(a_{i+1}) = f^a_{i+1}a_{i+1} + g^b_{i+1}b_{i+1}
\]

which gives \( f^a_i = f^a_{i+1}, g^b_i = g^b_{i+1} \), and so \( \theta(a_i) = f^x_0a_i \). This then gives \( f^x_0 = f^y_{p-s-1} \).

Hence we have now that the endomorphisms must be of the form:

\[
\theta(a_i) = f^x_0a_i
\]

\[
\theta(b_i) = f^b_0b_i + g^0a_i
\]

\[
\theta(x_j) = f^x_0x_j
\]

\[
\theta(y_j) = f^x_0y_j
\]
Given $F(b_{s-1}) = y_0$, $F(a_{s-1}) = 0$, we have:

$$F(\theta(b_{s-1})) = F(f^b_{s-1}b_{s-1} + g^a_{s-1}a_{s-1}) = f^b_{s-1}y_0$$
$$\theta(F(b_{s-1})) = \theta(y_0) = f^a_0y_0$$

then $f^b_{s-1} = f^a_0$.

Finally, given $F(b_i) = b_{i+1}$, we have:

$$F(\theta(b_i)) = F(f^b_{i}b_i + g^a_i) = f^b_{i+1}b_{i+1} + g^a_i$$
$$\theta(F(b_i)) = \theta(b_{i+1}) = f^a_{i+1}b_{i+1} + g^a_{i+1}$$

which gives $f^b_i = f^b_{i+1}$, $g^a_i = g^a_{i+1}$, and so $\theta(b_i) = f^a_0b_i + g^a_i a_i$.

Hence any endomorphism on $P^\pm_s$ can be written in terms of the identity map and $\varepsilon$, where

$\varepsilon(b_i) = a_i$, $\varepsilon(a_i) = \varepsilon(x_j) = \varepsilon(y_j) = 0$, $\varepsilon^2 = 0$. 

\[\square\]

### 4.4.2 Homomorphisms between projective and simple modules.

As the actions on positive and negative modules differ only by a minus sign, we only need consider the cases:

$$\mathcal{P}^+_s \rightarrow \mathcal{X}^+_t$$
$$\mathcal{X}^+_t \rightarrow \mathcal{P}^+_s$$
$$\mathcal{P}^+_s \rightarrow \mathcal{X}^-_t$$
$$\mathcal{X}^-_t \rightarrow \mathcal{P}^+_s$$

**Homomorphisms $\theta : \mathcal{P}^+_s \rightarrow \mathcal{X}^+_t$**

Let $\mathcal{P}^+_s$ have basis $\{a_0, ..., a_{s-1}, b_0, ..., b_{s-1}\} \cup \{x_0, ..., x_{p-s-1}, y_0, ..., y_{p-s-1}\}$ and $\mathcal{X}^+_t$ have basis $\{z_0, ..., z_{t-1}\}$.

**Proposition 4.2.** The homomorphism $\theta : \mathcal{P}^+_s \rightarrow \mathcal{X}^+_t$ is only non-zero when $s = t$ and has the form:

$$\theta(a_i) = \theta(x_j) = \theta(y_j) = 0$$
$$\theta(b_i) = fz_i$$

for all $1 \leq i \leq s - 1$, $1 \leq j \leq p - s - 1$ and $f \in \mathbb{K}$. 

87
Proof. We start by noting the $K$-action is given by:

\[ K(x_j) = -q^{p-s-1-2j}a_j \quad K(y_j) = -q^{p-s-1-2j}a_j \]

\[ K(a_i) = q^{s-1-2i}a_i \quad K(b_i) = q^{s-1-2i}b_i \]

\[ K(z_k) = q^{t-1-2k}z_k \]

Consider the general form of $\theta$:

\[ \theta(x_j) = \sum_{k=0}^{t-1} f^x_{j,k} z_k \quad \theta(y_j) = \sum_{k=0}^{t-1} f^y_{j,k} z_k \]
\[ \theta(a_i) = \sum_{k=0}^{t-1} f^a_{i,k} z_k \quad \theta(b_i) = \sum_{k=0}^{t-1} f^b_{i,k} z_k \]

Starting with $x_j$, as both $Ex_0 = 0$, $Ez_0 = 0$, but $Ez_k \neq 0$ for $1 \leq k \leq t - 1$, then we must have $f^x_{0,k} = 0$, for $1 \leq k \leq t - 1$. As any map must preserve $K$-weights, we have $Kx_0 = -q^{p-s-1}$, $Kz_0 = q^{t-1}$, hence we need $2p - s - 1 = t - 1 \mod 2p$ which requires $t = s \mod 2p$. However this has no solution, therefore $f^x_{0,0} = 0$. For any other $f^x_{j,k}$, we have:

\[ \theta(x_j) = \theta(F^j x_0) = F^j \theta(x_0) = 0 \]

Hence $\theta(x_j) = 0$ for all $j$. A similar argument gives $\theta(y_j) = 0$ for all $j$.

For $\theta(a_i)$, we have:

\[ \theta(a_i) = \theta(F^{i+1} x_{p-s-1-i}) = F^{i+1} \theta(x_{p-s-1}) = 0 \]

Hence $\theta(a_i) = 0$ for $0 \leq i \leq s - 1$. Finally, for $\theta(b_i)$, we have:

\[ E(\theta(b_0)) = \sum_{k=0}^{t-1} f^b_{0,k} Ez_k = \sum_{k=1}^{t-1} f^b_{0,k}[k][t - k]z_{k-1} \]

\[ \theta(E(b_0)) = \theta(x_{p-s-1}) = 0 \]

which means $f^b_{0,k} = 0$ for $1 \leq k \leq t - 1$, and so $\theta(b_0) = f^b_{0,0} z_0$. Hence we have:

\[ \theta(b_i) = \theta(F^i b_0) = F^i \theta(b_0) = f^b_{0,0} z_i \]

We need the $K$-actions to match, and so we need $q^{s-1} = q^{t-1}$ which means $s - 1 = t - 1 \mod 2p$, and therefore $s = t$. \hfill \Box

**Homomorphisms** $\Gamma : X_t^+ \rightarrow P_s^+$

**Proposition 4.3.** The homomorphism $\Gamma : X_t^+ \rightarrow P_s^+$ is only non-zero when $s = t$ and has the form:

\[ \Gamma(z_i) = ga_i \]
for all \( i \) and \( g \in K \).

**Proof.** Consider the general form for \( \Gamma \):

\[
\Gamma(z_k) = \sum_{i=0}^{s-1} \sum_{j=0}^{p-s-1} g^a_{k,i} a_i + g^b_{k,i} b_i + g^x_{k,j} x_j + g^y_{k,j} y_j
\]

As \( Ez_0 = Fz_{t-1} = 0 \), we have:

\[
E(\Gamma(z_0)) = \sum_{i=1}^{s-1} \sum_{j=1}^{p-s-1} ([i][s-i]g^a_{0,i}a_{i-1} + [i][s-i]g^b_{0,i}b_{i-1}
\]

\[
= \sum_{i=1}^{s-1} \sum_{j=1}^{p-s-1} (\theta(x_j)) = F(\Gamma(z_0)) = F^{k}\Gamma(z_0) = g^a_{0,0}a_k
\]

As they have different weights, either \( g^a_{0,0} = 0 \) or \( g^a_{0,0} = 0 \). We have \( Kz_0 = q^{t-1}z_0 \), \( Ka_0 = q^{s-1}a_0 \), \( Kx_0 = -q^{p-s-1}x_0 \). For \( x_0 \), we need \( 2p - s - 1 = t - 1 \) mod \( 2p \), which requires \( s = -t \) mod \( 2p \), which has no solution. Hence \( g^x_{0,0} = 0 \). For \( a_0 \), we need \( s - 1 = t - 1 \) mod \( 2p \) which gives \( s = t \). Hence we have:

\[
\Gamma(z_0) = g^a_{0,0}a_0
\]

\[
\Gamma(z_k) = \Gamma(F^k z_0) = F^k \Gamma(z_0) = g^a_{0,0}a_k
\]

\[ 0 \leq k \leq s - 1 \]

\[ \square \]

**Homomorphisms** \( \theta : P^+_s \rightarrow X^-_t \)

**Proposition 4.4.** There are no non-zero homomorphisms \( \theta : P^+_s \rightarrow X^-_t \).

**Proof.** Consider the general form of \( \theta \):

\[
\theta(x_j) = \sum_{k=0}^{t-1} f^x_{j,k} z_k
\]

\[
\theta(y_j) = \sum_{k=0}^{t-1} f^y_{j,k} z_k
\]

\[
\theta(a_i) = \sum_{k=0}^{t-1} f^a_{i,k} z_k
\]

\[
\theta(b_i) = \sum_{k=0}^{t-1} f^b_{i,k} z_k
\]

By considering the \( E \)-action on \( a_0 \), we have \( \theta(a_0) = f^{a}_{0,0}z_0 \), however comparing \( K \)-weights, we have \( Ka_0 = q^{s-1}a_0 \), \( Kz_0 = -q^{t-1}z_0 \). This gives \( f^{a}_{0,0} = 0 \). From this, we have:

\[
\theta(a_i) = \theta(F^i a_0) = F^i \theta(a_0) = 0
\]

89
The other options for mapping to \( z_0 \) are \( x_0, b_0 \), and \( y_0 \), however again from the \( K \)-weights, we must have \( \theta(b_0) = 0 \). For \( x_0 \) and \( y_0 \), the weights force \( t = p - s \). However, as \( E b_0 = x_{p-s-1}, F b_{s-1} = y_0 \), we then have:

\[
\begin{align*}
\theta(x_0) &= f_{0,0}^x z_0 \\
\theta(x_j) &= F^j \theta(x_0) = f_{0,0}^x F^j z_0 = f_{0,0}^x z_j \\
f_{0,0}^x z_{p-s-1} &= \theta(x_{p-s-1}) = \theta(E(b_0)) = E(\theta(b_0)) = 0
\end{align*}
\]

which gives \( f_{0,0}^x = 0 \), and so \( \theta(x_j) = 0 \).

A similar argument gives \( \theta(y_j) = 0 \), and hence \( \theta = 0 \).

**Homomorphisms** \( \Gamma : X_t^- \to P_s^+ \)

**Proposition 4.5.** There are no non-zero homomorphisms \( \Gamma : X_t^- \to P_s^+ \).

**Proof.** Consider the general form of \( \Gamma \):

\[
\Gamma(z_k) = \sum_{i=0}^{s-1} \sum_{j=0}^{p-s-1} g_{k,i}^a a_i + g_{k,i}^b b_i + g_{k,j}^x x_j + g_{k,j}^y y_j
\]

Then as \( E z_0 = 0 \), we have:

\[
E(\Gamma(z_0)) = \sum_{i=1}^{s-1} \sum_{j=1}^{p-s-1} ([i][s-i]g_{0,i}^a + g_{0,i}^b) a_{i-1} + [i][s-i]g_{0,i}^b b_{i-1}
\]

\[
- [j][p-s-j]g_{0,j}^x x_{j-1} - [j][p-s-j]g_{0,j}^y y_j + g_{0,0}^x x_{p-s-1} + g_{0,0}^y a_{s-1}
\]

\[
= 0
\]

\[
\Gamma(z_0) = g_{0,0}^a a_0 + g_{0,0}^x x_0
\]

Comparing weight spaces, we have \( K z_0 = -q^{t-1} z_0 \), \( K a_0 = q^{s-1} a_0 \), \( K x_0 = -q^{p-s-1} x_0 \).

From the first case, we have that the only possibility is \( g_{0,0}^a = 0 \). For the second case, we have \( p - s - 1 = t - 1 \mod 2p \), which means \( t = p - s \). However, as \( F x_{p-s-1} = a_0 \), this then gives:

\[
\Gamma(z_k) = \Gamma(F^k z_0) = F^k \Gamma(z_0) = g_{0,0}^x x_k
\]

\[
F^{p-s} \Gamma(z_0) = g_{0,0}^x a_0 = \Gamma(F^{p-s} z_0) = 0
\]

which gives \( g_{0,0}^x = 0 \), and so \( \Gamma(z_0) = 0 \).

We then have \( \Gamma(z_k) = \Gamma(F^k z_0) = F^k \Gamma(z_0) = 0 \), and hence \( \Gamma = 0 \).
Homomorphisms $\theta : \mathcal{P}_s^+ \to \mathcal{P}_t^+$

Let $\theta : \mathcal{P}_s^+ \to \mathcal{P}_t^+$. Denote the elements of $\mathcal{P}_t^+$ by $\tilde{a}_i, \tilde{b}_i, \tilde{x}_i, \tilde{y}_i$.

**Proposition 4.6.** There are no non-zero homomorphisms $\theta : \mathcal{P}_s^+ \to \mathcal{P}_t^+$ except when $s = t$.

**Proof.** From the $E$ and $F$ actions, the only possibilities for $\theta$ acting on the sub-basis $\{a_0, b_0\}$ are either $\{a_0, b_0\} \mapsto \{\tilde{a}_0, \tilde{b}_0\}$ or $\{a_0, b_0\} \mapsto \{\tilde{x}_0, \tilde{y}_0\}$. However, comparing $K$-weights, we have:

\[
Ka_0 = q^{s-1}a_0 \quad \quad \quad K\tilde{a}_0 = q^{t-1}\tilde{a}_0 \quad \quad \quad K\tilde{x}_0 = -q^{p-t-1}\tilde{x}_0
\]

Hence we have either $s - 1 = t - 1 \mod 2p$, which gives $s = t$, or else $s - 1 = 2p - t - 1 \mod 2p$, which reduces to $s = -t \mod 2p$, which has no solution. Hence the only non-zero case for $\theta$ is when $s = t$, which reduces to the endomorphisms on $\mathcal{P}_s^+$ given previously. $\square$

**Homomorphisms $\theta : \mathcal{P}_s^+ \to \mathcal{P}_t^-$**

**Proposition 4.7.** The only non-zero homomorphisms of the form $\theta : \mathcal{P}_s^+ \to \mathcal{P}_t^-$ occur when $t = p - s$ and is given by:

\[
\theta(a_i) = 0 \quad \quad \quad \theta(b_i) = f_1\tilde{x}_i + f_2\tilde{y}_i \quad \quad \quad \theta(x_j) = f_2\tilde{a}_j \quad \quad \quad \theta(y_j) = f_1\tilde{a}_j
\]

for $1 \leq i \leq s - 1$, $1 \leq j \leq p - s - 1$, and $f_1, f_2 \in \mathbb{K}$.

**Proof.** Again from the $E$ and $F$ actions, the only possibilities for $\theta$ acting on $\{a_0, b_0\}$ are either $\{a_0, b_0\} \mapsto \{\tilde{a}_0, \tilde{b}_0\}$ or $\{a_0, b_0\} \mapsto \{\tilde{x}_0, \tilde{y}_0\}$. Comparing $K$-weights, we have:

\[
Ka_0 = q^{s-1}a_0 \quad \quad \quad K\tilde{a}_0 = -q^{t-1}\tilde{a}_0 \quad \quad \quad K\tilde{x}_0 = q^{p-t-1}\tilde{x}_0
\]

Hence either $s - 1 = p + t - 1 \mod 2p$, which reduces to $s = p + t \mod 2p$, which has no solution, or else $s - 1 = p - t - 1 \mod 2p$ which gives $t = p - s$. $\theta$ must then have the
general form:
\[
\begin{align*}
\theta(a_i) &= f_i^{a,x} \tilde{x}_i + f_i^{a,y} \tilde{y}_i \\
\theta(b_i) &= f_i^{b,x} \tilde{x}_i + f_i^{b,y} \tilde{y}_i \\
\theta(x_j) &= f_j^{x,a} \tilde{a}_j + f_j^{x,b} \tilde{b}_j \\
\theta(y_j) &= f_j^{y,a} \tilde{a}_j + f_j^{y,b} \tilde{b}_j \\
0 &\leq i \leq s - 1 \\
0 &\leq j \leq p - s - 1
\end{align*}
\]

We have:
\[
0 = \theta(E(a_0)) = E(\theta(a_0)) = E(f_0^{a,x} \tilde{x}_0 + f_0^{a,y} \tilde{y}_0) = f_0^{a,y} \tilde{a}_{p-s-1}
\]
and so \(f_0^{a,y} = 0\), which gives \(\theta(a_0) = f_0^{a,x} \tilde{x}_0\).

We then have \(\theta(a_i) = f_0^{a,x} \tilde{x}_i\) for all \(i\), however:
\[
0 = \theta(F(a_{s-1})) = F(\theta(a_{s-1})) = f_0^{a,x} F \tilde{x}_{s-1} = f_0^{a,x} \tilde{a}_0
\]
hence \(f_0^{a,x} = 0\), and therefore \(\theta(a_i) = 0\) for all \(i\).

Next, we have:
\[
0 = \theta(E(x_0)) = E(\theta(x_0)) = E(f_0^{x,a} \tilde{a}_0 + f_0^{x,b} \tilde{b}_0) = f_0^{x,b} \tilde{b}_{s-1}
\]
therefore \(f_0^{x,b} = 0\), which gives \(\theta(x_0) = f_0^{x,a} \tilde{a}_0\), and \(\theta(x_i) = f_0^{x,a} \tilde{a}_i\).

Similarly, we get \(\theta(y_i) = f_0^{y,a} \tilde{a}_i\).

Next, as \(Eb_0 = x_{p-s-1}\), we have:
\[
f_0^{x,a} \tilde{a}_{p-s-1} = \theta(E(b_0)) = E(\theta(b_0)) = E(f_0^{b,x} \tilde{x}_0 + f_0^{b,y} \tilde{y}_0) = f_0^{b,y} \tilde{a}_{p-s-1}
\]
\[
f_0^{x,a} = f_0^{b,y}
\]
\[
f_0^{b,x} \tilde{x}_i + f_0^{b,y} \tilde{y}_i = \theta(F_i(b_0)) = F_i(\theta(b_0)) = f_0^{b,x} \tilde{x}_i + f_0^{b,y} \tilde{y}_i
\]
\[
\theta(b_i) = f_0^{b,x} \tilde{x}_i + f_0^{b,y} \tilde{y}_i
\]

As \(Fb_{s-1} = y_0\), we have:
\[
f_{s-1}^{y,a} \tilde{a}_{p-s-1} = \theta(F(b_{s-1})) = F(\theta(b_{s-1})) = F(f_0^{b,x} \tilde{x}_{s-1} + f_0^{b,y} \tilde{y}_{s-1}) = f_0^{b,x} \tilde{x}_{s-1}
\]
\[
f_{s-1}^{y,a} = f_0^{b,x}
\]

Hence we have the general form of \(\theta\) is:
\[
\begin{align*}
\theta(a_i) &= 0 \\
\theta(b_i) &= f_0^{b,x} \tilde{x}_i + f_0^{b,y} \tilde{y}_i \\
\theta(x_j) &= f_0^{b,y} \tilde{a}_j \\
\theta(y_j) &= f_0^{b,x} \tilde{a}_j
\end{align*}
\]
Chapter 5

The $\tilde{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ Planar Algebra.

Our construction of the $\tilde{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ planar algebra is a diagrammatic description of $\text{End}((\mathcal{X}_2^+)^{\otimes n})$, similar to the constructions of [20, 24, 43, 47]. We will show that for $n < 2p - 1$, this is equivalent to the Temperley-Lieb algebra on $n$ points with parameter $\delta = q + q^{-1}$, and for $n \geq 2p - 1$, $\text{End}((\mathcal{X}_2^+)^{\otimes n})$ contains an extension of the Temperley-Lieb algebra by two extra generators. The main focus of this chapter is theorem 5.2, which describes a number of relations on the extra generators of the $\tilde{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ planar algebra. This is not a complete list of relations, but we believe that any other relations should come from a generalization of the ones given, mainly relations 5.15, 5.17, 5.21, and 5.22. For the case, $p = 2$, $n = 4$, theorem 5.2 gives a complete list of relations. A proof of a complete list of generators and relations for the $\tilde{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ planar algebra is a potential future endeavour.

For the rest of this chapter, we denote $X := \mathcal{X}_2^+$. The module $X$ has basis $\{\nu_0, \nu_1\}$, with $\tilde{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ action:

\[
\begin{align*}
K(\nu_0) &= q\nu_0 & E(\nu_0) &= 0 & F(\nu_0) &= \nu_1 \\
K(\nu_1) &= q^{-1}\nu_1 & E(\nu_1) &= \nu_0 & F(\nu_1) &= 0
\end{align*}
\]

The action of $\tilde{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ on $X^{\otimes n}$ is given by use of the coproduct.

We denote by $\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, z}$ the element of $X^{\otimes z}$ with $\nu_1$ at positions $i_1, \ldots, i_n$, and $\nu_0$ elsewhere. We also occasionally omit the $\otimes$ sign, and combine indices. For example,

$\rho_{1,3,5} = \nu_1 \otimes \nu_0 \otimes \nu_1 \otimes \nu_0 \otimes \nu_0 = \nu_{10100}$.

The elements of $X^{\otimes z}$ can be described in terms of the $K$-action on them. For $x \in X^{\otimes z}$, with $K(x) = \lambda x$, $\lambda \in \mathbb{K}$, we call $\lambda$ the weight of $x$. Alternatively for basis elements we can write this as $K(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, z}) = q^{z-2n}x$, and refer to $n$ also as the weight. $X^{\otimes z}$ will then have
the set of weights \( \{ q^z, q^{z-2}, \ldots, q^{2-z}, q^{-z} \} \). Denoting the set of elements of \( X^\otimes z \) with weight \( q^{z-2n} \) by \( X_{n,z} \), we have \( X^\otimes z = \bigcup_{i=0}^{z} X_{i,z} \). The weight spaces \( X_{0,z}, X_{z,z} \) both have a single element, which we denote by \( x_{0,z} := (\nu_0)^{\otimes z} \), \( x_{z,z} := (\nu_1)^{\otimes z} \) respectively, and occasionally drop the second index if the context is clear. We have \( \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,z} \in X_{n,z} \).

We record a number of combinatorial relations involving \( \bar{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2) \) and its action on \( X^\otimes z \) in Appendix A.

The module \( X^+_1 \simeq \mathbb{K} \) has basis \( \{ \nu \} \) and action:

\[
K(\nu) = \nu \\
E(\nu) = 0 \\
F(\nu) = 0
\]  

(5.1)

### 5.1 The Temperley-Lieb Algebra

The aim of this section is to prove the following:

**Theorem 5.1.** \( \text{End}(X^\otimes n) \simeq TL_n(q + q^{-1}), \ n < 2p - 1 \)

**Proof.** In section 4.3, we showed that the dimension of \( \text{End}(X^\otimes n) \) is equal to the dimension of \( TL_n(q + q^{-1}) \) for \( n < 2p - 1 \). Hence we just need to show that \( \text{End}(X^\otimes n) \) has a set of generators satisfying the same properties as the Temperley-Lieb generators.

We define the following maps \( \cup : X^\otimes 2 \to X^+_1 \), \( \cap : X^+_1 \to X^\otimes 2 \) by:

\[
\cup(\nu_{10}) = \nu \\
\cup(\nu_{01}) = -q\nu \\
\cup(\nu_{00}) = \cup(\nu_{11}) = 0 \\
\cap(\nu) = q^{-1}\nu_{10} - \nu_{01}
\]  

(5.2) (5.3) (5.4) (5.5)

where \( \nu \) is the basis of \( X^+_1 \).

We define \( \bar{e}_i := 1^{\otimes (i-1)} \otimes (\cap \cup) \otimes 1^{\otimes (n-i-1)} \in \text{End}(X^\otimes n) \). Then the maps \( \bar{e}_1, \ldots, \bar{e}_{n-1} \) satisfy the Temperley-Lieb relations.

These \( \bar{e}_i \) act as \( \bar{e}(\nu_{00}) = \bar{e}(\nu_{11}) = 0, \bar{e}(\nu_{10}) = q^{-1}\nu_{10} - \nu_{01}, \bar{e}(\nu_{01}) = q\nu_{01} - \nu_{10} \). From this we can see that the \( \bar{e}_i \) act on weight spaces as \( \bar{e}_i : X_{k,n} \to X_{k,n} \), and hence any element of \( \text{End}(X^\otimes n) \) for \( n < 2p - 1 \) must map weight spaces to themselves.

The Temperley-Lieb algebra contains a set of projections known as the Jones-Wenzl projections. The \( n \)th Jones-Wenzl projection, \( f_n \), for \( 0 \leq n \leq p - 1 \), is the unique projection
satisfying:

\[ f_n : X^\otimes n \to X^+_{n+1} \to X^\otimes n \]

Details on this are given in Appendix B.

5.2 The \( \bar{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2) \) Planar Algebra

The \( \bar{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2) \) planar algebra, with \( q = e^{i\pi/p} \) and \( 2 \leq p \in \mathbb{N} \), is a diagrammatic description of \( \text{End}(X^\otimes n) \). An element of \( \text{End}(X^\otimes n) \) is given by a planar box with \( n \) points along the top and \( n \) points along the bottom. More generally, an element of \( \text{Hom}(X^\otimes m, X^\otimes n) \) is a planar box with \( m \) points along the top and \( n \) points along the bottom. A box with zero points along an edge is used to represent a map to or from \( X^+_1 \), with our choice of these maps defined by equations 5.2 - 5.5. The identity map in \( \text{End}(X^\otimes n) \) is given by \( n \) vertical strings, and the identity map on \( X^+_1 \) is given by an empty box. We sometimes denote multiple parallel strings by a single thick string, and omit the external box.

Some basic examples are:

\[
1 : X^+_1 \to X^+_1 := \begin{array}{c}
\end{array}
\]

\[
X^+_2 \otimes X^+_2 \to X^+_1 := \begin{array}{c}
X^+_2 \quad X^+_2
\end{array}
\]

\[
1 : X^+_2 \to X^+_2 := \begin{array}{c}
\end{array}
\]

Our \( \bar{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2) \) planar algebra construction is given by the Temperley-Lieb algebra with \( \delta = q + q^{-1} \), and two \((2p - 1)\)-box generators \( \alpha, \beta \), which are defined in section 5.3. We
denote by \( \alpha_i, \beta_i \) the elements \( 1^{\otimes (i-1)} \otimes \alpha \otimes 1^{(n-2p-i-2)}, 1^{(i-1)} \otimes \beta \otimes 1^{(n-2p-i-2)} \in \text{End}(X^{\otimes n}) \), \( n \geq 2p - 1 \).

**Theorem 5.2.** The generators \( \alpha \) and \( \beta \) of the \( \bar{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2) \) planar algebra satisfy the following properties:

\[
\begin{align*}
\alpha^2 &= \beta^2 = 0 \quad (5.6) \\
\alpha \beta \alpha &= \gamma \alpha \\
\beta \alpha \beta &= \gamma \beta \\
\gamma &= (-1)^{p-1}[p-1]!^2 \\
\alpha_i \alpha_j = \alpha_j \alpha_i = \beta_i \beta_j = \beta_j \beta_i = 0, \ |i - j| < p \quad (5.9) \\
\alpha_i \alpha_{i+p} &= \alpha_{i+p} \alpha_i \\
\beta_i \beta_{i+p} &= \beta_{i+p} \beta_i \\
\alpha \beta + \beta \alpha &= \gamma f_{2p-1} \\
\end{align*}
\]

We denote by \( \cup_i, \cap_i \) the corresponding maps, (equations 5.2 - 5.5), acting on the \( i \)th and \( (i + 1) \)th points. Denote by \( R_n \) the (clockwise) \((n,n)\)-point annular rotation tangle. We then have:

\[
\begin{align*}
\alpha \cap_i = \cup_i \alpha = \beta \cap_i = \cup_i \beta &= 0, \ 1 \leq i \leq 2p - 2 \\
\alpha_i \cap_{i+1} = \alpha_i \cap_{i+2p-2} \quad (5.15) \\
\cup_i \alpha_{i+1} = \cup_{i+2p-2} \alpha_i \\
\beta_i \cap_{i+1} = \beta_i \cap_{i+2p-2} \\
\cup_i \beta_{i+1} = \cup_{i+2p-2} \beta_i \\
R_{4p-2}(\alpha) &= \alpha \\
R_{4p-2}(\beta) &= \beta \\
\sum_{i=0}^{4p-1} k_i R_{4p}^i (\alpha \otimes 1) &= 0 \quad (5.21) \\
\sum_{i=0}^{4p-1} k_i R_{4p}^i (\beta \otimes 1) &= 0 \quad (5.22)
\end{align*}
\]

where \( k_i = (-1)^i [i-2] k_1 + (-1)^i [i-1] k_2 \), for arbitrary \( k_1, k_2 \in \mathbb{K} \).

Diagrammatically, these relations are:
Figure 5.1: Relation 5.6

\[
\begin{align*}
\begin{array}{c}
\alpha \\
\beta \\
\alpha
\end{array}
& = \\
\begin{array}{c}
\beta \\
\alpha \\
\beta
\end{array}
& = 0
\end{align*}
\]

Figure 5.2: Relation 5.7 and 5.8

\[
\begin{align*}
\begin{array}{c}
\alpha \\
\beta \\
\alpha
\end{array}
& = \gamma \\
\begin{array}{c}
\alpha \\
\beta
\end{array}
, \\
\begin{array}{c}
\beta \\
\alpha \\
\beta
\end{array}
& = \gamma
\begin{array}{c}
\beta
\end{array}

\end{align*}
\]

Figure 5.3: Relation 5.10

\[
\begin{align*}
\begin{array}{c}
Theorem 5.10
\end{array}
& n
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\begin{array}{c}
\alpha
\end{array}
& = \\
\begin{array}{c}
\alpha
\end{array}
& = 0, \quad n < p
\end{align*}
\]
Figure 5.4: Relation 5.10

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\beta \\
\alpha
\end{array} n \quad = \quad \begin{array}{c}
\beta \\
\alpha
\end{array} n = 0, \quad n < p
\]

Figure 5.5: Relation 5.11 and 5.12

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\alpha \\
\alpha
\end{array} p \quad = \quad \begin{array}{c}
\alpha \\
\alpha
\end{array} p, \quad \begin{array}{c}
\beta \\
\beta
\end{array} p = \begin{array}{c}
\beta \\
\beta
\end{array} p
\]

Figure 5.6: Relation 5.13

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\alpha \\
\beta
\end{array} + \begin{array}{c}
\beta \\
\alpha
\end{array} = \gamma \begin{array}{c}
\text{f}_{2p-1}
\end{array}
\]
Figure 5.7: Relation 5.14

\[ \alpha = \alpha = \ldots = \alpha = \alpha = 0 \]

Figure 5.8: Relation 5.14

\[ \beta = \beta = \ldots = \beta = \beta = 0 \]

Figure 5.9: Relation 5.15 and 5.16

\[ \alpha = \alpha, \quad \alpha = \alpha \]
Figure 5.10: Relation 5.17 and 5.18

Figure 5.11: Relation 5.19 and 5.20

Figure 5.12: Relation 5.21

Figure 5.13: Relation 5.22
We also have the partial traces given by:

\[
\begin{align*}
\alpha &= \alpha = \beta = \beta = 0
\end{align*}
\]

Figure 5.14: The partial trace of \(\alpha\) and \(\beta\).

\[
\begin{align*}
\frac{\alpha}{\beta} &= \frac{\beta}{\alpha} = \frac{\alpha}{\beta} = \frac{\beta}{\alpha} = -\gamma
\end{align*}
\]

Figure 5.15: The partial trace of \(\alpha\beta\) and \(\beta\alpha\).

The aim of the rest of this chapter will be to prove the existence of these generators and their relations. The formulae for the partial traces of \(\alpha\beta\) and \(\beta\alpha\) will be proven in section 6.6 of the following chapter.
5.3 The Generators $\alpha$ and $\beta$.

Let $x_0 \in X_{0,2p-1}$ and $x_{2p-1} \in X_{2p-1,2p-1}$. For any $x \in X_{k,2p-1}$, there is $e_x, f_x \in \mathbb{K}$ such that $E^k x = e_x x_0$ and $F^{2p-k-1} x = f_x x_{2p-1}$. We define the maps $\alpha, \beta$ by:

\[
\alpha(x) := e_x E^{p-k-1} x_{2p-1} \\
\beta(x) := f_x F^{k-p} x_0
\]

where we take $E^{-1} = 0$, $F^{-1} = 0$. In terms of weight spaces, they act as:

\[
\alpha : X_{k,2p-1} \rightarrow X_{k+p,2p-1} \\
\beta : X_{k,2p-1} \rightarrow X_{k-p,2p-1}
\]

Then $\alpha$ is zero for $k \geq p$ and $\beta$ is zero for $k < p$. Hence $\alpha^2 = \beta^2 = 0$.

From their action on weight spaces, it’s clear that $\alpha, \beta \notin TL_{2p-1}$. We want to prove that $\alpha, \beta \in \text{End}(X^\otimes(2p-1))$.

5.3.1 Proof of the commutivity of $\alpha$ and $\beta$ with the $\bar{U}_q(sl_2)$ action.

We want to show that $\alpha$ and $\beta$ commute with the action of $\bar{U}_q(sl_2)$, and so that $\alpha, \beta \in \text{End}(X^\otimes(2p-1))$. Starting with $\alpha$, for commutivity with $K$ we have:

\[
\alpha(K(x)) = q^{2p-1-2k} \alpha(x) = q^{2p-1-2k} e_x E^{p-k-1} x_{2p-1} = q^{1-2k} e_x E^{p-k-1} x_{2p-1}
\]

\[
K(\alpha(x)) = e_x K E^{p-k-1} x_{2p-1} = q^2 e_x KE^{p-k-2} x_{2p-1} = q^{2p-k-2} e_x E^{p-k-1} K x_{2p-1}
\]

\[
= q^{2p-2k-2} q^{1-2p} e_x E^{p-k-1} x_{2p-1} = q^{1-2k} e_x E^{p-k-1} x_{2p-1} = \alpha(K(x))
\]

Hence $\alpha$ commutes with $K$.

For the commutivity of $\alpha$ with $E$ we need the following:

Let $E(x) = \frac{e_x}{e_v} v$, so that $E^{k-1} v = e_v x_0$, then:

\[
\alpha(E(x)) = \frac{e_x}{e_v} \alpha(v) = \frac{e_x}{e_v} e_v E^{p-k} x_{2p-1} = e_x E^{p-k} x_{2p-1}
\]

\[
E(\alpha(x)) = e_x E (E^{p-k-1} x_{2p-1}) = e_x E^{p-k} x_{2p-1} = \alpha(E(x))
\]
Let \( \beta \). Hence for the commutivity of \( \alpha \) we have:

\[
E^{k+1}F(x) = (FE^{k+1} + \frac{[k+1]}{q} q^{q^{-1}}E^{k} K - q^{k} E^{k-1} K^{-1}) x
\]

\[
= (FE^{k+1} + \frac{[k+1]}{q} q^{q^{-1}}E^{k} K - q^{k} E^{k-1} K^{-1}) x
\]

\[
= e_x(\frac{[k+1]}{q} q^{q^{-1}}E^{k} K - q^{k} E^{k-1} K^{-1}) x = e_x(\frac{[k+1]}{q} q^{q^{-1}}E^{k} K - q^{k} E^{k-1} K^{-1}) x_0
\]

\[
= e_x[k+1][2p-1-k] x_0
\]

\[
\alpha(F(x)) = e_x[k+1][2p-1-k] E^{p-k-2} x_{2p-1}
\]

\[
F(\alpha(x)) = e_x F E^{p-k-1} x_{2p-1}
\]

\[
= e_x(\frac{[p-k-1]}{q} q^{q^{-1}}E^{p-k-1} K - q^{p-k-2} E^{p-k-2} K^{-1}) x_{2p-1}
\]

\[
= e_x(\frac{[p-k-1]}{q} q^{q^{-1}}E^{p-k-1} K - q^{p-k-2} E^{p-k-2} K^{-1}) x_{2p-1}
\]

\[
= e_x[p-k-1][p+k+1] E^{p-k-2} x_{2p-1}
\]

\[
= e_x[k+1][2p-k-1] E^{p-k-2} x_{2p-1}
\]

Hence the identity holds for all \( 0 \leq k < p \), so we have shown that \( \alpha \) commutes with \( F \), and so the action of \( \tilde{\mathcal{U}}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2) \) commutes with \( \alpha \).

Hence we have that \( \alpha \in \text{End}(X^{\otimes (2p-1)}) \).

For commutivity of the action of \( \tilde{\mathcal{U}}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2) \) with \( \beta \), starting with \( K \) we have:

\[
\beta(K(x)) = q^{2p-1-2k} \beta(x) = q^{-1-2k} f_x F^{k-p} x_0
\]

\[
K(\beta(x)) = f_xKF^{k-p} x_0 = q^{-2} f_xKF^{p-k-1} x_0 = q^{2p-2k} f_x F^{k-p} K x_0
\]

\[
= q^{2p-2k}q^{2p-1} f_x F^{k-p} x_0 = q^{-1-2k} f_x F^{k-p} x_0 = \beta(K(x))
\]

Hence \( \beta \) commutes with \( K \).

For commutivity with \( F \) we need the following:

Let \( F(x) = \frac{f_x}{f_y} y \) so that \( F^{2p-k-2}(y) = f_y x_{2p-1} \). We have:

\[
\beta(F(x)) = \frac{f_x}{f_y} \beta(y) = f_x F^{k-p+1} x_0
\]

\[
F(\beta(x)) = f_x F F^{k-p} x_0 = f_x F^{k-p+1} x_0 = \beta(F(x))
\]

103
Hence the identity holds for all \( p \) and so \( \beta \)

Finally for the \( E \) action, using equation A.6, we have:

\[
F^{2p-k}E(x) = (EF^{2p} + \frac{[2p-k]}{q-q^{-1}})(q^{2p-k-1}E^{2p-k-1}1 - q^{1+k-2p}E^{2p-k}K)\]

\[
= (EF^{2p-k} + \frac{[2p-k]}{q-q^{-1}})(q^{k}F^{2p-k-1} - q^{-k}F^{2p-k-1})x
\]

\[
= f_x(\frac{[2p-k]}{q-q^{-1}})(q^{k} - q^{-k})x_{2p-1} = f_x[2p-k][k]x_{2p-1}
\]

\[\beta(E(x)) = f_x[2p-k][k]F^{k-p-1}x_0\]

\[E(\beta(x)) = f_xE(F^{k-p}x_0)\]

\[= f_x(\frac{[k-p]}{q-q^{-1}})q^{1-k+p}\]

\[= f_x(\frac{[k-p]}{q-q^{-1}})(q^{1-k+p}F^{k-p-1} - q^{k-p-1}F^{k-p}K)\]

\[= f_x[2p-k][3p-k]F^{k-p-1}x_0 = f_x[2p-k][k]F^{k-p-1} = \beta(E(x))\]

Hence the identity holds for all \( p \leq k \leq 2p \), and we have shown that \( \beta \) commutes with \( E \), and so \( \beta \) commutes with the action of \( \bar{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2) \).

Hence \( \beta \in \text{End}(X^{\otimes (2p-1)}). \)

### 5.3.2 Proof that \( \text{Im } \alpha \simeq \text{Im } \beta \simeq \mathcal{X}_p^\cdot \)

We want to show that the images of the maps \( \alpha \) and \( \beta \) are actually the module \( \mathcal{X}_p^\cdot \). We do this by constructing suitable bases from the images, similar to the construction of the simple modules from the highest weight vector. We then show that the action on each basis is the same as the action on \( \mathcal{X}_p^\cdot \).

Note that \( \alpha(x_0) = E^{p-1}x_{2p-1} \), and that \( K(\alpha(x_0)) = KE^{p-1}x_{2p-1} = q^{2p-2}E^{p-1}Kx_{2p-1} = q^{2p-2}q^{1-2p}E^{p-1}x_{2p-1} = q^{-1}\alpha(x_0) = -q^{p-1}\alpha(x_0) \). We have:

\[
F(\alpha(x_0)) = F(E^{p-1}x_{2p-1}) = (E^{p-1}F + \frac{[p-1]}{q-q^{-1}})(q^{2p-2}E^{p-2}K - q^{-p-2}E^{p-2}K)\]

\[= (E^{p-1}F + \frac{[p-1]}{q-q^{-1}})(q^{p+1}E^{p-2} - q^{-1-p}E^{p-2})\]

\[= [p-1][p+1]E^{p-2}x_{2p-1} = -E^{p-2}x_{2p-1}\]
Define $w_0 := \alpha(x_0)$, $w_1 := F(\alpha(x_0)) = -E^{p-2}x_{2p-1}$, $w_k := F^k(\alpha(x_0))$. We want to show that $\{w_0, \ldots, w_{p-1}\} \simeq X_p^-$. We have:

\[
K(w_k) = K F^k(\alpha(x_0)) = K F^k E^{p-1}x_{2p-1} = q^{-2k} F^k K E^{p-1}x_{2p-1} \\
= q^{-2k}q^{4p-2} F^k E^{p-1}x_{2p-1} = q^{-2k}q^{4p-2}q^{1-2p} F^k E^{p-1}x_{2p-1} \\
= q^{-2k-1}y_k = -q^{p-1-2k}w_k \\
F(w_k) = F^{k+1}(\alpha(x_0)) = w_{k+1} \\
F(w_{p-1}) = F^p(\alpha(x_0)) = 0 \\
E(w_0) = E(\alpha(x_0)) = E^p x_{2p-1} = 0
\]

Using equation A.6 we have:

\[
E(w_k) = EF^k(\alpha(x_0)) = EF^k E^{p-1}x_{2p-1} \\
= (F^k E + \left(\frac{[k]}{q - q^{-1}}(q^{1-k} F^{k-1} K - q^{k-1} F^{k-1} K^{-1})\right)) E^{p-1}x_{2p-1} \\
= (\frac{[k]}{q - q^{-1}})(q^{1-k} F^{k-1} K - q^{k-1} F^{k-1} K^{-1}) E^{p-1}x_{2p-1} \\
= (\frac{[k]}{q - q^{-1}})(q^{1-k+2p-2+1-2p} F^{k-1} K - q^{k-1+2-2p+2p-1} F^{k-1} K^{-1}) E^{p-1}x_{2p-1} \\
= (\frac{[k]}{q - q^{-1}})(q^{-k} F^{k-1} - q^k F^{k-1}) E^{p-1}x_{2p-1} \\
= -[k]^2 F^{k-1} E^{p-1}x_{2p-1} = -[k][p-k] F^{k-1} E^{p-1}x_{2p-1} \\
= -[k][p-k]w_{k-1}
\]

Hence we have that the set of elements $\{w_0, \ldots, w_{p-1}\}$ is isomorphic to the basis of $X_p^-$, and so $\text{Im } \alpha \simeq X_p^-$. 

Define $z_{p-1} := \beta(x_{2p-1})$, $z_{k-1} := \frac{-1}{[k][p-k]} E z_k$, letting $z_k = c_k E^{p-1-k} z_{p-1}$ where $c_k = \frac{(-1)^{p-1-k}([k]!)}{([p-1]!)(p-1-k)!}$. We want to show that $\{z_0, \ldots, z_{p-1}\} \simeq X_p^-$. We have:

\[
K(z_k) = c_k K E^{p-1-k} z_{p-1} = c_k K E^{p-1-k} F^{p-1}x_0 = c_k q^{2p-2-2k} E^{p-1-k} K F^{p-1}x_0 \\
= c_k q^{2p-2-2k} q^{2-2p} E^{p-1-k} F^{p-1} x_0 = c_k q^{-2k} q^{2p-1} E^{p-1-k} F^{p-1} x_0 \\
= q^{-1-2k} z_k = -q^{p-1-2k} z_k \\
E(z_k) = -[k][p-k] z_{k-1} \\
E(z_0) = c_0 E^{p-1} z_{p-1} = 0 \\
F(z_{p-1}) = F F^{p-1} x_0 = 0
\]

105
Using equation A.8 we have:

\[ F(z_k) = c_k F E^{p-1-k} z_{p-1} = c_k F E^{p-1-k}(\beta(x_{2p-1})) = c_k F E^{p-1-k} F^{p-1} x_0 \]

\[ = c_k \left( E^{p-1-k} F + \left( \frac{p-1-k}{q} \right) (q^{k-2} E^{p-k-2} K - q^{p-k-2} E^{p-k-2} K) \right) F^{p-1} x_0 \]

\[ = c_k \left( \frac{p-1-k}{q} \right) (q^{k+2p-2+2p-2+2p-2q-2q+2+2} E^{p-k-2} F^{p-1} x_0 \]

\[ = -c_k [p-1-k] 2 E^{p-k-2} F^{p-1} x_0 = -c_k [p-1-k] E^{p-k-2} F^{p-1} x_0 \]

\[ = c_{k+1} E^{p-k-2} z_{p-1} = z_{k+1} \]

Hence \( F(z_k) = F(z_{k+1}) \), and we have that the set of elements \( \{ z_0, \ldots, z_{p-1} \} \) is isomorphic to the basis of \( \mathcal{X}_p^- \), and hence we have \( \text{Im} \beta \simeq \mathcal{X}_p^- \).

Note that \( \text{Rank}(\alpha) = \text{Rank}(\beta) = p \), and as \( \tilde{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2) \) commutes with both \( \alpha \) and \( \beta \), we have proven that \( \text{Im}(\alpha) \simeq \text{Im}(\beta) \simeq \mathcal{X}_p^- \).

From this we can state that the composition of any (non-identity containing) \( TL \) element with \( \alpha \) or \( \beta \) is zero, as any \( TL \) element can be thought of as a map to \( \mathcal{X}_s^+ \) or \( \mathcal{P}_s^+ \), but there are no non-zero homomorphisms between \( \mathcal{X}_p^- \) and these modules, hence the product must be zero.

### 5.3.3 Composition of \( \alpha \) and \( \beta \)

What are \( \beta(\alpha(x)) \), \( \alpha(\beta(x)) \)? Consider first \( \beta(\alpha(x)) \). If \( x \in X_{p-1,2p-1} \), then \( \alpha(x) = e_x x_{2p-1} \) and \( \beta(\alpha(x)) = e_x F^{p-1} x_0 \). However for other elements it is not so straightforward. First we need to calculate \( f_{\alpha(x)} \) where \( F^{2p-m-1}(\alpha(x)) = f_{\alpha(x)} x_{2p-1} \).

From before, we have:

\[ F(\alpha(x)) = e_x F E^{p-k} x_{2p-1} = e_x [k+1][2p-k-1] E^{p-k-2} x_{2p-1} \]

Hence \( F^j(\alpha(x)) = e_x \left( \frac{[k+j][2p-k-1][2p-k-1]!}{[k]! [2p-k-j-1]!} \right) E^{p-k-j-1} x_{2p-1} \)

\( F^{p-k-1}(\alpha(x)) = e_x \left( \frac{[p-1][2p-k-1][2p-k-1][p]!}{[k]! [2p-k-1][p]!} \right) x_{2p-1} \)

Therefore \( f_{\alpha(x)} = e_x \left( \frac{[2p-k-1][p]}{[k][p]} \right) \)

This means:

\[ \beta(\alpha(x)) = e_x \left( \frac{[2p-k-1][p]}{[k][p]} \right) F^k x_0, \quad x \in X_{k,2p-1}, \quad 0 \leq k \leq p - 1 \]
For $\alpha(\beta(x))$, if $x \in X_{p,2p-1}$, then $\beta(x) = f_{x}x_{0}$ and $\alpha(\beta(x)) = f_{x}E^{p-1}x_{2p-1}$. For the other elements, we have:

$$E(\beta(x)) = f_{x}EF^{p-1}x_{0} = f_{x}[2p - k][k]F^{p-1}x_{0}$$

Hence $E^{j}(\beta(x)) = f_{x}([2p - k + j - 1]![k]!) F^{p-j}x_{0}$

$$E^{k-p}(\beta(x)) = f_{x}([p - 1]![k]!) F^{p-k}x_{0}$$

Therefore $e_{\beta(x)} = f_{x}(([k]!)[p])^{2}x_{0}$

This means:

$$\alpha(\beta(x)) = f_{x} \frac{([k]!)([k + p]!)}{(2p - k - 1)!(k - p)!}[p]^{2}, \quad 0 \leq k \leq p - 1$$

Note that, given $x \in X_{k,2p-1}$, $\alpha(\beta(x)) \in X_{k,2p-1}$, $\beta(\alpha(x)) \in X_{k,2p-1}$, and $\alpha(\beta(x)) = 0$ for $0 \leq k \leq p - 1$, $\beta(\alpha(x)) = 0$ for $p \leq k \leq 2p - 1$.

Combining these further, we find that:

$$e_{\beta(\alpha(x))} = f_{x} \frac{([2p - k - 1]!)[k + p]!}{([k]!)([p - k - 1]!)[p]^{2}}, \quad 0 \leq k \leq p - 1$$

Note that as $[p + i] = -[i]$, we can simplify this to get:

$$e_{\beta(\alpha(x))} = f_{x}(-1)^{p-1}([p - 1]!)^{2}, \quad 0 \leq k \leq p - 1$$

$$\alpha(\beta(\alpha(x))) = f_{x}(-1)^{p-1}([p - 1]!)^{2}E^{p-k}x_{2p-1}$$

Similarly, we have:

$$f_{\alpha(\beta(x))} = f_{x} \frac{([3p - k - 1]!)}{(2p - k - 1)!(k - p)!}[p]^{2}, \quad p \leq k \leq 2p - 1$$

Which simplifies to give:

$$f_{\alpha(\beta(x))} = f_{x}(-1)^{p-1}([p - 1]!)^{2}$$

$$\beta(\alpha(\beta(x))) = f_{x}(-1)^{p-1}([p - 1]!)^{2}F^{p-k}x_{0}$$

Let $\gamma = (-1)^{p-1}([p - 1]!)^{2}$. Then we have:

$$\alpha \beta \alpha = \gamma \alpha \quad \alpha \beta \alpha = \gamma \beta$$

$$\alpha \beta \alpha = \gamma \alpha \quad \beta \alpha \beta = \gamma \beta$$

$$\left(\frac{\alpha \beta}{\gamma}\right)^{2} = \left(\frac{\alpha \beta}{\gamma}\right)$$

From previously in section 5.3.2, we know that $\alpha$ and $\beta$ give the image of $P_{p}^{-}$. Hence, the two maps $(\frac{\alpha \beta}{\gamma})$ and $(\frac{\beta \alpha}{\gamma})$ are the projections onto the image of the two copies of $P_{p}^{-}$ in $X \otimes (2p-1)$. It follows that $\alpha$ and $\beta$ are then the maps between the two copies of this module.
5.3.4 Proof that $\alpha_i \alpha_j = \beta_i \beta_j = 0$ if $|i - j| < p$

We prove this by considering four cases: $\alpha_1^1 \alpha_1$, $\alpha_1 \alpha_{1+k}$, $\beta_1 \beta_1$, $\beta_1 \beta_{1+k}$.

Before we proceed we note equation A.9:

$$\Delta E^n = \sum_{i=0}^{n} \lambda_{i,n} E^i \otimes K^i E^{n-i}$$

where $\lambda_{0,n} = \lambda_{n,n} = 1$, $\lambda_{i,n} = \lambda_{i-1,n} + q^{-2i} \lambda_{i,n-1}$.

For $\alpha_1 \alpha_1$, let $E^j x = e_x x_{0,k}$, $E^j y = e_p x_{0,2p-1-k}$, $E^m z = e_z x_{0,k}$, then:

$$E^{j+i}(x \otimes y) = \lambda_{j,j+1}(E^j x) \otimes (K^j E^i y) = \lambda_{j,j+1} e_x e_y q^{j(2p-1-k)} x_{0,2p-1}$$

$$\alpha_1(x \otimes y \otimes z) = \lambda_{j,j+1} e_x e_y q^{-j(k+1)} (E^{p-j-l-1} x_{2p-1,2p-1}) \otimes z$$

$$= \sum_{i=0}^{p-j-l-1} \lambda_{j,j+1} e_x e_y q^{-j(k+1)} \lambda_{i,p-j-l-1} x \otimes (E^i x_{k,k}) \otimes (K^j E^{p-j-l-1-i} x_{2p-1-k,2p-1-k}) \otimes z$$

To apply $\alpha_1 \alpha_1$ to this, we need $E^{2p-1-k}$ acting on $x_{2p-1-k,2p-1-k}$ to get to $x_{0,2p-1-k}$, however, since $E^p = 0$, this implies that $\alpha_1 \alpha_1(\alpha_1(x \otimes y \otimes z))$ will be zero if $2p-1-k \geq p$, which reduces to $k \leq p-1$.

Consider now $\alpha_1(\alpha_1(x \otimes y \otimes z))$. We have:

$$E^{l+m}(y \otimes z) = \lambda_{l,l+m}(E^l y) \otimes (K^l E^m z) = e_y e_z \lambda_{l,l+m} q^{l} x_{0,2p-1}$$

$$\alpha_1(x \otimes y \otimes z) = e_y e_z \lambda_{l,l+m} q^{l} x \otimes (E^{p-l-m-1} x_{2p-1,2p-1})$$

$$= \sum_{i=0}^{p-l-m-1} e_y e_z q^{l} \lambda_{l,l+m} \lambda_{i,p-l-m-1} x \otimes (E^i x_{2p-1-k,2p-1-k}) \otimes (K^i E^{p-l-m-1-i} x_{k,k})$$

To apply $\alpha_1$ to this, we again need $E^{2p-1-k}$ acting on $x_{2p-1-k,2p-1-k}$ to get $x_{0,2p-1-k}$. Hence this will be zero if $2p-1-k \geq p$, which reduces to $k \leq p-1$.

For $\beta$, we first note equation A.10:

$$\Delta F^n = \sum_{i=0}^{n} \lambda_{i,n} K^{-i} F^{n-i} \otimes F^i$$

where $\lambda_{0,n} = \lambda_{n,n} = 1$, $\lambda_{i,n+1} = \lambda_{i-1,n} + q^{-2i} \lambda_{i,n}$.
Let \( F^j x = f_x x_{k,k}, F^i y = f_y x_{2p-1-k,2p-1-k}, F^m z = f_z x_{k,k} \).

For \( \beta_{1+k} \beta_1 \) we have:

\[
F^{j+l}(x \otimes y) = \lambda_{l,j+l}(K^{-l} F^j x) \otimes (F^l y) = f_x f_y \lambda_{l,j+l} q^{k} x_{2p-1,2p-1}
\]

\[
\beta_1(x \otimes y \otimes z) = f_x f_y \lambda_{l,j+l} q^{k}(F^{p-j-l-1} x_{0,2p-1}) \otimes z
\]

\[
= \sum_{i=0}^{p-j-l-1} f_x f_y \lambda_{l,j+l} q^{k} \lambda_{i,p-j-l-1}(K^{-l} F^{p-j-l-1-i} x_{0,k}) \otimes (F^i x_{0,2p-1-k}) \otimes z
\]

To apply \( \beta_{k+1} \) to this, we need \( F^{2p-1-k} \) to act on \( x_{0,2p-1-k} \). However, since \( F^p = 0 \), this will be zero if \( 2p - 1 - k > p - 1 \), which reduces to \( k < p \).

For \( \beta_{1} \beta_{k+1} \) we have:

\[
F^{l+m}(y \otimes z) = \lambda_{m,l+m}(K^{-m} F^l y) \otimes (F^m z) = f_y f_z \lambda_{m,l+m} q^{m(2p-1-k)} x_{2p-1,2p-1}
\]

\[
\beta_{k+1}(x \otimes y \otimes z) = f_y f_z \lambda_{m,l+m} q^{-m(k+1)} x \otimes (F^{p-l-m-1} x_{0,2p-1})
\]

\[
= \sum_{i=0}^{p-l-m-1} f_y f_z \lambda_{m,l+m} q^{-m(k+1)} \lambda_{i,p-l-m-1} \times
\]

\[
\times x \otimes (K^{-i} F^{p-l-m-1-i} x_{0,2p-1-k}) \otimes (F^i x_{0,k})
\]

To apply \( \beta_1 \) to this, we again need \( F^{2p-1-k} \) acting on \( x_{0,2p-1-k} \), which will be zero if \( 2p - 1 - k > p - 1 \), which reduces to \( k < p \).

Hence we have shown that \( \alpha_1 \alpha_{1+k} = \alpha_{1+k} \alpha_1 = \beta_1 \beta_{1+k} = \beta_{1+k} \beta_1 = 0 \) if \( k < p \), and so we have proven:

**Proposition 5.1.** The \( \bar{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2) \) generators satisfy \( \alpha_i \alpha_j = \beta_i \beta_j = 0 \) if \( |i - j| < p \)

Note that in the proof, this only depended on the amount of overlap, i.e. the value of \( k \) in \( \alpha_1 \alpha_{1+k} \). Hence this condition holds, even if there is another element acting between the non-overlap parts.

For example, \( \alpha_i \beta_{i+k} \alpha_i = 0 \) if \( k > p - 1 \).

In general any diagram with \( \alpha \) or \( \beta \) acting twice on \( p \) or more strings is zero.

### 5.3.5 Proof that \( \alpha_i \alpha_{i+p} = \alpha_{i+p} \alpha_i \) and \( \beta_i \beta_{i+p} = \beta_{i+p} \beta_i \)

Using the same notation as the previous section, we have \( \alpha_1 (x \otimes y \otimes z) = \)

\[
\sum_{i=0}^{p-j-l-1} \lambda_{j,j+l} e_x e_y q^{-j(p+1)} \lambda_{i,j-l-1}(E^i x_{p,p}) \otimes (K^i E^{p-j-l-i-1} x_{p-1,p-1}) \otimes z
\]
Then we have $E^{j+i+m}((K^iE^{p-j-l-i-1}x_{p-1,p-1}) \otimes z) =$

$$
\lambda_{j+l+i,l+i+m}(E^{j+i+l}K^iE^{p-j-l-i-1}x_{p-1,p-1}) \otimes (K^{j+l+i}E^m z) \\
= e_x \lambda_{j+l+i,l+i+m}q^{(2i(p-j-l-1)+(1-i))}(E^{p-1}x_{p-1,p-1}) \otimes (K^{j+l+i}x_{0,p}) \\
= \lambda_{j+l+i,l+i+m}e_x q^{2i(p-j-l-1)+(1-i)+p(j+i)}([p-1]!)x_{0,2p-1}
$$

As $E^p = 0$, we only need to consider the terms where $j + l + i + m \leq p - 1$, which gives

$i \leq p - j - l - m - 1$. Hence we have $\alpha_1(x \otimes y \otimes z) =$

$$
\sum_{i=0}^{p-j-l-m-1} \lambda_{j+i,l+i+m}e_x e_y q^{-(p+1)} \lambda_{i,p-j-l-1} \lambda_{j+i,l+i+m} e_x q^{2i(p-j-l-1)+(1-i)+p(j+i)} \times \\
\times ([p-1]!(E^i x_{p,p}) \otimes (E^{p-1-j-l-i-m}x_{2p-1,2p-1}))
$$

Next we have $\alpha_1(x \otimes y \otimes z) =$

$$
\sum_{r=0}^{p-l-m-1} e_y e_z q^p \lambda_{r,p-l-m-1} x \otimes (E^r x_{p-1,p-1}) \otimes (K^r E^{p-l-m-r-1}x_{p,p})
$$

Then we have:

$$
E^{j+p-r-1}((x \otimes (E^r x_{p-1,p-1})) = \lambda_{j,j+p-r-1}(E^j x) \otimes (K^j E^{p-1}x_{p-1,p-1}) \\
= e_x \lambda_{j,j+p-r-1} q^{j(p-1)}([p-1]!)x_{0,2p-1}
$$

Again as $E^p = 0$, we only need consider the terms where $j + p - r - 1 \leq p - 1$, which gives

$r \geq j$. Hence we have $\alpha_1(x \otimes y \otimes z) =$

$$
\sum_{r=j}^{p-l-m-1} e_y e_z q^p \lambda_{r,p-l-m-1} e_x \lambda_{j,j+p-r-1} q^{j(p-1)}([p-1]!) \times \\
\times (E^{r-j} x_{2p-1,2p-1}) \otimes (K^r E^{p-l-m-r-1}x_{p,p})
$$

Let $t = r - j$, then this becomes:

$$
\sum_{t=0}^{p-l-m-j-1} \left( \sum_{s=0}^{t} e_x e_y e_z \lambda_{t+l+m} \lambda_{j,p-l-m-1} q^{j(p-1)}([p-1]!) \times \\
\times \lambda_{s,t}(E^s x_{p,p}) \otimes (K^{s} E^{t-s}x_{p-1,p-1}) \otimes (K^{t+j} E^{p-l-j-t-1}x_{p,p}) \right)
$$
Using the summation identity \( \sum_{u=0}^{w} \sum_{v=0}^{u} x_{u,v} = \sum_{v=0}^{w} \sum_{u=v}^{w} x_{u,v} \), this becomes:

\[
\sum_{s=0}^{p-l-m-j-1} \left( \sum_{t=s}^{p-l-m-j-1} e_x e_y e_z \lambda_{l,t+m} \lambda_{t+j,p-l-m-1} \lambda_{j,p-t-l-1} q^{p+j(p-1)}([p-1]!) \times \\
\times \lambda_{s,t}(E^s x_{p,p}) \otimes (K^s E^{l-s} x_{p-1,p-1}) \otimes (K^{l+t+j} E^{p-l-m-j-t-1} x_{p,p}) \right)
\]

Let \( n = t - s \), then we have:

\[
\sum_{s=0}^{p-l-m-j-1} \left( \sum_{n=0}^{p-l-m-j-1-s} e_x e_y e_z \lambda_{l,l+m} \lambda_{n+s+j,p-l-m-1} \lambda_{j,p-n-s-1} q^{p+j(p-1)}([p-1]!) \times \\
\times \lambda_{s,n+s}(E^s x_{p,p}) \otimes (K^s E^n x_{p-1,p-1}) \otimes (K^{n+s+j} E^{p-l-m-j-n-s-1} x_{p,p}) \right)
\]

Letting \( s = i \) we have:

\[
\sum_{i=0}^{p-l-m-j-1} \left( \sum_{n=0}^{p-l-m-j-1-i} e_x e_y e_z \lambda_{l,l+m} \lambda_{n+i+j,p-l-m-1} \lambda_{j,p-n-i-1} q^{p+j(p-1)}([p-1]!) \times \\
\times \lambda_{i,n+i}(E^i x_{p,p}) \otimes (K^i E^n x_{p-1,p-1}) \otimes (K^{n+i+j} E^{p-l-m-j-n-i-1} x_{p,p}) \right)
\]

\[
= \sum_{i=0}^{p-l-m-j-1} \left( \sum_{n=0}^{p-l-m-j-1-i} e_x e_y e_z \lambda_{l,l+m} \lambda_{n+i+j,p-l-m-1} \lambda_{j,p-n-i-1} q^{p+j(p-1)} \times \\
\times q^{(2m-i(p-1))} q^{(2(i+j)(p-l-m-j-n-i-1)-p(i+j))([p-1]!) \lambda_{i,n+i}} \times \\
\times (E^i x_{p,p}) \otimes (E^n x_{p-1,p-1}) \otimes (K^n E^{p-l-m-j-n-i-1} x_{p,p}) \right)
\]

\[
= \sum_{i=0}^{p-l-m-j-1} \left( \sum_{n=0}^{p-l-m-j-1-i} e_x e_y e_z \lambda_{l,l+m} \lambda_{n+i+j,p-l-m-1} \lambda_{j,p-n-i-1} ([p-1]!) \times \\
\times q^{(l+p-2i^2-3j-4ij-2j^2-2il-2jl-2im-2jm-2jn+2jp)} \lambda_{i,n+i} \times \\
\times (E^i x_{p,p}) \otimes (E^n x_{p-1,p-1}) \otimes (K^n E^{p-l-m-j-n-i-1} x_{p,p}) \right)
\]

This is now the same summation as \( \alpha_{1+p} \alpha_1 \), hence we want to show that the coefficients are equal for both. We then want to show:

\[
q^{(2p-j-2ij-2il-2i^2+pl)} \lambda_{j+i,l+i,p-j-l-1} \lambda_{j+i,j+l+i+m} \lambda_{n,p-1-j-l-i-m} \\
= q^{(p-2il-4ij-2i^2-2jl-2jm-2j^2-2jn+2jp)} \lambda_{l,l+m} \lambda_{n+i,j+p-l-m-1} \lambda_{j,p-n-i-1} \lambda_{i,n+i}
\]

for \( 0 \leq i \leq p - l - m - j - 1 \) and \( 0 \leq n \leq p - l - m - j - 1 - i \). For this we need to use the following from Appendix A:

\[
\lambda_{x,y} = q^{(x^2-xy)} \frac{([y]!)}{([x]!([y-x]!)}
\]

111
The coefficients then become:

\[ q^{(2p-i-j-2ij-2il-2i^2+p)} q^{(j^2-j(j+i))} q^{(i^2-i(p-j-l-1))} \times \]

\[ \times q^{(j+1)(j+i)(j+i+1)} q^{(n^2-n(p-j-l-i-m))} \frac{((j+l)!) \times}{(j+l)!} \]

\[ \times \frac{((p-j-l-1)!(j+l+i+m)!(p-1-j-l-i-m)!)}{(i!)((p-j-l-i-1)!(j+l+i)!(m)!(n)!(p-1-j-l-i-m-n)!} \]

\[ = q^{(lp-2i^2-3j-4ij-2j^2-2il-2jm-2jn+2jp)} \times \]

\[ \times q^{(l^2-l(l+m))} q^{(n+i+j-1-n+i+j)(p-l-m-1)} q^{(j^2-j(p-n-i-1))} q^{(i^2-i(n+i))} \frac{((l+m)!) \times}{(l+l)!} \]

\[ \times \frac{((p-l-m-1)!((p-i-1)!)(n+i)!}{((n+i+j)!(p-l-m-1-n-i-j)!(n)!(p-n-i-1-j)!(i)!)(m)!} \]

This simplifies to give:

\[ q^{(lp-i^2-j-ij-il-im-jm-lm+n+i+n+in+i+n+m+n+2+i+np)} \times \]

\[ \times \frac{((j+l)!(p-j-l-1)!((j+l+i+m)!(p-1-j-l-i-m)!)}{(p-j-l-i-1)!(j+l+i)!} \]

\[ = q^{(-2lp)} \frac{((l+m)!(p-l-m-1)!((p-n-i-1)!(n+i)!}{(n+i+j)!(p-n-i-1-j)!} \]

As \( p - x = [x] \), we have \( ([x]!(p-1-x)! = ([p-1]!. Therefore it reduces to:

\[ (p-1)! = q^{-2lp}((p-1)! \]

Hence the coefficients are equal, and so we have shown that \( \alpha_1 \alpha_{1+p} = \alpha_{1+p} \alpha_1 \).

For the \( \beta \) case, again using the notation from the previous section, we have:

\[ \beta_1(x \otimes y \otimes z) = \sum_{i=0}^{p-j-l-1} f_z f_y \lambda_{i,j+l} q^{lp} \lambda_{i,p-j-l-1} (K^{-i} F^{p-j-l-1-i} x_{0,p}) \otimes (F^i x_{0,p-1}) \otimes z \]

Then we have:

\[ F^{p+m-i-1}(F^i x_{0,p-1}) \otimes z = \lambda_{m,p+m-i-1} (K^{-m} F^{p-1} x_{0,p-1}) \otimes (F^m z) \]

\[ = f_z \lambda_{m,p+m-i-1} q^{m(p-1)}([p-1]!)(p-2p-1) \]

112
As \( F^p = 0 \), we only need to consider the terms where \( p + m - i - 1 \leq p - 1 \), which gives \( i \geq m \). Hence we have \( \beta_{1+p}(\beta_1(x \otimes y \otimes z)) = \\
\sum_{i=m}^{p-j-l-1} f_x f_y f_z \lambda_{i,j+i} \lambda_{i,p-j-l-1} \lambda_{m,p+m-i-1} q^{l+p+m(p-1)}([p-1]!) \times \\
(\lambda^{n} F^{p-j-l-1-i} x_{0,p}) \otimes (F^{l-m} x_{0,2p-1}) \\
= \sum_{i=m}^{p-j-l-1} \left( \sum_{n=0}^{i} f_x f_y f_z \lambda_{i,j+i} \lambda_{i,p-j-l-1} \lambda_{m,p+m-i-1} \lambda_{n,m} q^{l+p+m(p-1)}([p-1]!) \times \\
(\lambda^{n} F^{p-j-l-1-i} x_{0,p}) \otimes (K^{-n} F^{l-m-n} x_{0,p-1}) \otimes (F^{n} x_{0,p}) \right) \\
Let \( t = i - m \). This becomes:
\[
\sum_{n=0}^{p-j-l-1-m} \left( \sum_{t=0}^{p-j-l-1-m} f_x f_y f_z \lambda_{i,j+i} \lambda_{t+m,p-j-l-1} \lambda_{m,p+t-1} \lambda_{n,t} q^{l+p+m(p-1)}([p-1]!) \times \\
(\lambda^{n} F^{p-j-l-1-t-m} x_{0,p}) \otimes (K^{-n} F^{l-t-m} x_{0,p-1}) \otimes (F^{n} x_{0,p}) \right)
\]
Using the summation identity \( \sum_{u=0}^{w} \sum_{v=0}^{w} x_{u,v} = \sum_{v=0}^{w} \sum_{u=v}^{w} x_{u,v} \), this becomes:
\[
\sum_{n=0}^{p-j-l-1-m} \left( \sum_{t=0}^{p-j-l-1-m} f_x f_y f_z \lambda_{i,j+i} \lambda_{t+n+m,p-j-l-1} \lambda_{m,p+t-n-1} \lambda_{n,s} q^{l+p+m(p-1)}([p-1]!) \times \\
(\lambda^{n} F^{p-j-l-1-t-m} x_{0,p}) \otimes (K^{-n} F^{l-t-n} x_{0,p-1}) \otimes (F^{n} x_{0,p}) \right)
\]
Let \( s = t - n \), then we have:
\[
\sum_{n=0}^{p-j-l-1-m} \left( \sum_{s=0}^{p-j-l-1-m-n} f_x f_y f_z \lambda_{i,j+i} \lambda_{s+n+m,p-j-l-1} \lambda_{m,p-s-n-1} \lambda_{n,s+n} q^{l+p+m(p-1)} \times \\
([p-1]!) (\lambda^{s-n} F^{p-j-l-1-s-n-m} x_{0,p}) \otimes (K^{-n} F^{s} x_{0,p-1}) \otimes (F^{n} x_{0,p}) \right)
\]
Replacing \( n \) with \( r \) this becomes:
\[
\sum_{r=0}^{p-j-l-1-m-r} \left( \sum_{s=0}^{p-j-l-1-m-r} f_x f_y f_z \lambda_{i,j+i} \lambda_{s+r+m,p-j-l-1} \lambda_{m,p-s-r-1} \lambda_{r,s+r} q^{l+p+m(p-1)} \times \\
([p-1]!) (\lambda^{s-r} F^{p-j-l-1-s-r-m} x_{0,p}) \otimes (K^{-r} F^{s} x_{0,p-1}) \otimes (F^{r} x_{0,p}) \right)
\]
Next we have \( \beta_{1+p}(x \otimes y \otimes z) = \\
\sum_{r=0}^{p-l-1-m-1} f_y f_x \lambda_{m,l+m} q^{-m(p+1)} \lambda_{r,p-l-m-1} x \otimes (K^{-r} F^{p-l-m-1-r} x_{0,p-1}) \otimes (F^{r} x_{0,p}) \\
Then we have \( F^{j+l+m+r}(x \otimes (K^{-r} F^{p-l-m-1-r} x_{0,p-1})) = \\
\lambda_{l+m+r,j+l+m+r}(K^{-l-m-r} F^{j} x) \otimes (F^{l+m+r} K^{-r} F^{p-l-m-1-r} x_{0,p-1}) \\
= f_x \lambda_{l+m+r,j+l+m+r} q^{p(l+m+r)+2r(p-l-m-1-r)-r(p-1)}([p-1]!) x_{2p-1,2p-1} \\
113
Again as \( F^p = 0 \), we only need to consider the terms where \( j + l + m + r \leq p - 1 \), which gives \( r \leq p - j - l - m - 1 \). Hence we have \( \beta_1(\beta_{1+p}(x \otimes y \otimes z)) = \)

\[
\sum_{r=0}^{p-j-l-m-1} f_x f_y f_z \lambda_{m,l,m}\lambda_{r,p-l-m-1} q^{(p(l+m+r)+2r(p-l-m-1-r)-(m(p+1)-r(p-1))} \times \\
\lambda_{l+m+r,j+l+m+r}([p-1]) (\sum_{s=0}^{p-j-l-m-r-1} \beta \times q^{(p(l+m+r)+2r(p-l-m-1-r)-(m(p+1)-r(p-1))} ([p-1]) \times \\
\times (K^{-s} F^{p-j-l-m-r-1-s} x_{0,p}) \otimes (F^s x_{0,p-1}) \otimes (F^r x_{0,p})
\]

This is the same summation as \( \beta_{1+p} \beta_1 \). Hence we want to show that the coefficients are equal for both.

Using \( \lambda_{x,y} = q^{(x^2-xy)} \frac{(y!)^2}{(x!)^2([p-x]!)} \), this becomes:

\[
q^{(p(l+m(p-1)+2rs-r(p-1)+2(s+r+m)(p-j-l-m-s-1)-p(s+r+m))} \times \\
q^{(l^2-l(j+l)+(s+r+m)^2 -(s+r+m)(p-j-l-1)+m^2-m(p-s-r-1)+r^2-r(s+r))} \frac{[(j+l)!]}{[(l!)^2[(j)!]!]} \times \\
\times ([p-j-l-1])!(p-s-r-1)!([s+r]! \times \\
([s+r+m])!([p-j-l-m-r-s-1]!([m]!)(p-m-r-s-1)!([r]!)([s]! \times \\
=q^{m^2-m(l+m)+r^2-(p-l-m-1)+(l+m+r)^2-(l+m+r)(j+l+m+r)+s^2-s(p-j-l-m-r-1))} \times \\
q^{(p(l+m+r)+2r(p-j-l-m-1-r)+(p-1)+2s(p-j-l-m-r-s-1)-sp)} \frac{[(l+m)!]}{[(m)!][l]!} \times \\
\times \frac{([p-l-m-1]!)(j+l+m+r)!([p-j-l-m-r-1]!)(l+m+r)![(j)!][s]!}{([p-l-m-r-s-1]!)([l+m+r]!)[l]!}
\]

Simplifying this, we get:

\[
q^{(-2rp)} \frac{[(j+l)!][p-j-l-1]!(p-s-r-1)!([s+r]!}{([s+r+m]!)(p-m-r-s-1)!} \times \\
\frac{([l+m]!)(p-l-m-1)!(j+l+m+r)!([p-j-l-m-r-1]!}{([p-l-m-r-s-1]!)(l+m+r)!}
\]

Again using \( ([x]!)([p-1]!)) \), this becomes:

\[
q^{(-2rp)}([p-1]!) = ([p-1]!)
\]

114
Hence the coefficients are equal, and so we have shown that $\beta_1\beta_{1+p} = \beta_{1+p}\beta_1$.

Hence we have proven:

**Proposition 5.2.** The $\hat{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ generators, $\alpha$ and $\beta$, satisfy:

$$\alpha_i\alpha_{i+p} = \alpha_{i+p}\alpha_i$$

$$\beta_i\beta_{i+p} = \beta_{i+p}\beta_i$$

for all $i$.

### 5.3.6 Proof that $\alpha\beta + \beta\alpha = \gamma f_{2p-1}$

We want to show that $\alpha\beta + \beta\alpha = \gamma f_{2p-1}$, where $f_{2p-1}$ is the $(2p-1)$th Jones-Wenzl projection.

From section 5.3.3 we have:

$$\beta(\alpha(x)) = e_x \left( \frac{[2p-k-1]!}{([k]!)^p} \right) F^{-k} x_0, \quad x \in X_{k,2p-1}, \quad 0 \leq k \leq p-1$$

$$\alpha(\beta(x)) = f_x \left( \frac{([k]!)}{[2p-k-1]!} \right) E^{2p-k-1} x_{2p-1}, \quad x \in X_{k,2p-1}, \quad p \leq k \leq 2p-1$$

From appendix B we have:

$$f_{2p-1}(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-1}) = q \left( \frac{\binom{n(2p-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^n i_j \right)}{2p-1-n}!}{2p-1-n)!} \right) F^n x_{0,2p-1}$$

$$= (-1)^{p-1} q \left( \frac{\binom{n(2p-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^n i_j \right)}{2p-1-n}!}{(2p-1-n)!} \right) \frac{F^n x_{0,2p-1}}{[p]}$$

$$= \gamma f_{2p-1}(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-1}) \quad 0 \leq n \leq p-1$$

For $0 \leq n \leq p-1$, we have:

$$\beta(\alpha(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-1})) = q \left( \frac{\binom{n(2p-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^n i_j \right)}{2p-n-1}!}{(2p-n-1)!(n)!} \right) \frac{F^n x_{0,2p-1}}{[p]}$$

$$= q \left( \frac{\binom{n(2p-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^n i_j \right)}{2p-n-1}!}{[p]} \right) \frac{F^n x_{0,2p-1}}{[p]}$$

$$= \gamma f_{2p-1}(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-1}) \quad 0 \leq n \leq p-1$$

For $p \leq n \leq 2p-1$ we have:

$$\alpha(\beta(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-1})) = q \left( \frac{\binom{n(2p-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^n i_j \right)}{2p-n-1}!}{(2p-n-1)!(n)!} \right) E^{2p-n-1} x_{2p-1,2p-1}$$

$$= q \left( \frac{\binom{n(2p-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^n i_j \right)}{2p-n-1}!}{[p]} \right) \frac{E^{2p-n-1} x_{2p-1,2p-1}}{[p]}$$
We need to rewrite \( E^{2p-n-1}x_{2p-1,2p-1} \) in terms of \( F \). Using equations A.15 and A.17 we have:

\[
([n]!)E^{2p-n-1}x_{2p-1,2p-1} = ([2p-n-1]!)F^n x_{0,2p-1}
\]

Hence we have that:

\[
\alpha \beta (\rho_{i_1,...,i_n,2p-1}) = \gamma f_{2p-1}(\rho_{i_1,...,i_n,2p-1}), \ p \leq n \leq 2p-1
\]

Combining the two results we have:

\[
(\alpha \beta + \beta \alpha)(\rho_{i_1,...,i_n,2p-1}) = \gamma f_{2p-1}(\rho_{i_1,...,i_n,2p-1}), \ 0 \leq n \leq 2p-1
\]

Therefore \( \alpha \beta + \beta \alpha = \gamma f_{2p-1} \)

Note that although technically we should be taking \( E^{p+i}x_{2p-1,2p-1} = F^{p+i}x_{0,2p-1} = 0 \), here we are only using them to represent elements of \( X_{p-i-1,2p-1} \), \( X_{p+i,2p-1} \) respectively.

### 5.4 Relations between \( \alpha \), \( \beta \) and the Temperley-Lieb algebra.

We saw at the end of section 5.3.2 that applying a cup or cap to \( \alpha \) and \( \beta \) gives zero and so that given any element \( x \) of \( TL_{2p-1} \) that doesn’t contain the identity, \( x\alpha = \alpha x = x\beta = \beta x = 0 \). However, for a cup or cap such that only one string acts on \( \alpha \) or \( \beta \), the result can be non-zero. We prove in this section some more general relations between the generators and the Temperley-Lieb algebra, as well as a result that generalizes a large number of relations.

#### 5.4.1 Proof of capping and cupping relations.

We want to prove the cupping and capping relations given in equations 5.15 - 5.18. We shall see that we only need to prove the capping relations, and can then use them to diagrammatically prove the cupping relations, as well as rotational invariance of \( \alpha \) and \( \beta \), and that their partial traces are zero.

The capping relations are:

\[
\alpha = \alpha \quad , \quad \beta = \beta
\]
We start our proof with $\alpha$.

Explicitly, we want to show that $\alpha_1(\cap_{2p}(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2})) = \alpha_2(\cap_{1}(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2}))$.

Given $\cap(\nu) = q^{-1}\nu_0 - \nu_1$, we can rewrite this as:

$$q^{-1}\alpha(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} \otimes \nu_0) \otimes \nu_0 - \alpha(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} \otimes \nu_0) \otimes \nu_1$$

$$= q^{-1}\nu_1 \otimes \alpha(\nu_0 \otimes \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2}) - \nu_0 \otimes \alpha(\nu_1 \otimes \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2})$$

To simplify this, we need equation A.9:

$$(\Delta(E))^n = \sum_{i=0}^{n} \lambda_{i,n} E^n \otimes K^i E^{n-i}$$

where $\lambda_{i,n} = q^{(i^2-in)} \binom{|n|!}{i!|n-i|!}$.

Given $E^n \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} = e_n x_{0,2p-2}$, then we only need to consider the relevant part of $(\Delta(E))^n$, where one side of the coproduct acts on $\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2}$ and the other part acts on the $\nu_0$ or $\nu_1$ at the end. As $E\nu_0 = 0$ and $E^2\nu_1 = 0$, then we only need to consider the terms of $(\Delta(E))^n$ with no $E$ on the relevant side for $\nu_0$, or $E$ for $\nu_1$.

For $\alpha(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} \otimes \nu_0)$, any $E$ acting on the zero at the end will give zero, so we only need consider the action of $E^n \otimes K^n$. Hence we have:

$$E^n(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} \otimes \nu_0) = (E^n \otimes K^n)((\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} \otimes \nu_0) = q^n e_n x_{0,2p-1}$$

$$\alpha(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} \otimes \nu_0) = q^n e_n E^{p-n-1} x_{2p-1,2p-1}$$

For $\alpha(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} \otimes \nu_1)$, we need an $E$ acting on the one at the right, as well as $E^n$ acting on the left, so we need to consider the term of $(\Delta(E))^{n+1}$ given by $\lambda_{n,n+1} E^n \otimes K^n E$.

Hence we have:

$$E^{n+1}(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} \otimes \nu_1) = \lambda_{n,n+1}(E^n \otimes K^n E)(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} \otimes \nu_1) = q^n \lambda_{n,n+1} e_n x_{0,2p-1}$$

$$\alpha(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} \otimes \nu_1) = q^n \lambda_{n,n+1} e_n E^{p-n-2} x_{2p-1,2p-1}$$

For $\alpha(\nu_0 \otimes \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2})$, we use the term $1 \otimes E^n$ to get:

$$E^n(\nu_0 \otimes \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2}) = (1 \otimes E^n)(\nu_0 \otimes \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2}) = e_n x_{0,2p-1}$$

$$\alpha(\nu_0 \otimes \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2}) = e_n E^{p-n-1} x_{2p-1,2p-1}$$

Finally for $\alpha(\nu_1 \otimes \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2})$, we need an $E$ to act on the left, so we use the term $\lambda_{1,n+1} E \otimes K E^n$ that appears in $(\Delta(E))^{n+1}$, which gives:

$$E^{n+1}(\nu_1 \otimes \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2}) = \lambda_{1,n+1}(E \otimes K E^n)(\nu_1 \otimes \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2}) = q^{2p-2} \lambda_{1,n+1} e_n x_{0,2p-1}$$

$$\alpha(\nu_1 \otimes \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2}) = q^{2p-2} \lambda_{1,n+1} e_n E^{p-n-2} x_{2p-1,2p-1}$$

117
Hence the relation becomes:

\[
q^{n-1} \lambda_{n,n+1} \epsilon_n(E^{p-n-2}x_{2p-1,2p-1}) \otimes \nu_0 - q^n \epsilon_n(E^{p-n-1}x_{2p-1,2p-1}) \otimes \nu_1 = q^{n-1} \epsilon_n \nu_1 \otimes (E^{p-n-1}x_{2p-1,2p-1}) - q^{2p-2} \lambda_{1,n+1} \epsilon_n \nu_0 \otimes (E^{p-n-2}x_{2p-1,2p-1})
\]

Note that \( \lambda_{1,n+1} = \lambda_{n,n+1} = q^{-n}[n + 1] \), so we have:

\[
q^{-1}[n + 1](E^{p-n-2}x_{2p-1,2p-1}) \otimes \nu_0 - q^n(E^{p-n-1}x_{2p-1,2p-1}) \otimes \nu_1 = q^{-1} \nu_1 \otimes (E^{p-n-1}x_{2p-1,2p-1}) - q^{2p-2-n}[n + 1] \nu_0 \otimes (E^{p-n-2}x_{2p-1,2p-1})
\]

We want to show that both sides of this relation are actually equal to \( q^{-1}E^{p-n-1}x_{2p,2p} \).

Before we proceed further, we need equation A.17:

\[
E^n x_{z,z} = \sum_{1 \leq i_j \leq z} q \left( \frac{1}{z}(z-n)(z-n+1) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^{z-n} i_j \right) \right) \left( [n]! \right) \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_{z-n},z}
\]

Using this, we can rewrite \( E^n x_{z+1,z+1} \) as:

\[
E^n x_{z+1,z+1} = \sum_{1 \leq i_j \leq z+1} q \left( \frac{1}{z}(z+1-n)(z-n+2) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^{z+1-n} i_j \right) \right) \left( [n]! \right) \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_{z+1-n},z+1}
\]

\[
= \sum_{1 \leq i_j \leq z} q \left( \frac{1}{z}(z+1-n)(z-n+2) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^{z+1-n} i_j \right) \right) \left( [n]! \right) \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_{z+1-n},z} \otimes \nu_0
\]

\[
+ q \left( \frac{1}{z}(z+1-n)(z-n+2) - z - 1 - \left( \sum_{j=1}^{z-n} i_j \right) \right) \left( [n]! \right) \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_{z-n},z} \otimes \nu_1
\]

\[
= [n] (E^{n-1} x_{z,z}) \otimes \nu_0 + q^{-n} (E^n x_{z,z}) \otimes \nu_1
\]

Hence we have that:

\[
q^{-1}[n + 1](E^{p-n-2}x_{2p-1,2p-1}) \otimes \nu_0 - q^n(E^{p-n-1}x_{2p-1,2p-1}) \otimes \nu_1 = q^{-1}E^{p-n-1}x_{2p,2p}
\]

Alternatively, we can rewrite \( E^{n+1} x_{z+1,z+1} \) as:

\[
E^{n+1} x_{z+1,z+1} = \sum_{1 \leq i_j \leq z+1} q \left( \frac{1}{z}(z+1-n)(z-n+2) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^{z+1-n} i_j \right) \right) \left( [n]! \right) \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_{z+1-n},z+1}
\]

\[
= \sum_{2 \leq i_j \leq z+1} q \left( \frac{1}{z}(z+1-n)(z-n+2) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^{z+1-n} i_j \right) \right) \left( [n]! \right) \nu_0 \otimes \rho_{i_1-1,\ldots,i_{z+1-n}-1,z}
\]

\[
+ q \left( \frac{1}{z}(z+1-n)(z-n+2) - z - 1 - \left( \sum_{j=2}^{z-n} i_j \right) \right) \left( [n]! \right) \nu_1 \otimes \rho_{i_1-1,\ldots,i_{z+1-n}-1,z}
\]

\[
=q^{n-1}[n] \nu_0 \otimes (E^{n-1} x_{z,z}) + \nu_1 \otimes (E^n x_{z,z})
\]
Note that we had to account for the changing positions of the $i_j$.

Hence we have that:

$$q^{-1} \xi \otimes (E^{p-n-1} x_{2p-1,2p}) - q^{2p-2-n} [n+1] \nu_0 \otimes (E^{p-n-2} x_{2p-1,2p-1}) = q^{-1} E^{p-n-1} x_{2p,2p}$$

and so both sides of the relation are equal to $q^{-1} E^{p-n-1} x_{2p,2p}$.

Hence we have shown that $\alpha_1 \cap \alpha_2 = \alpha_1$.

We want to repeat this for $\beta$. Explicitly, we want to show that

$$\beta(\cap_2 (\rho_1,\ldots,\rho_{2p-2})) = \beta(\cap_1 (\rho_1,\ldots,\rho_{2p-2}))$$

We can rewrite this as:

$$q^{-1} \beta(\rho_1,\ldots,\rho_{2p-2} \otimes \nu_1) \otimes \nu_1 - \beta(\rho_1,\ldots,\rho_{2p-2} \otimes \nu_0) \otimes \nu_1$$

$$= q^{-1} \nu_1 \otimes \beta(\nu_0 \otimes \rho_1,\ldots,\rho_{2p-2}) - \nu_0 \otimes \beta(\nu_1 \otimes \rho_1,\ldots,\rho_{2p-2})$$

To simplify this, we need equation A.10:

$$(\Delta(F))^n = \sum_{i=0}^n \lambda_{i,n} K^{-i} F^{n-i} \otimes F^i$$

where $\lambda_{i,n} = q^{(i^2-in)} \frac{([n]!)}{([i]!) ([n-i]!)}$.

Given $F^n \nu_1 x_{2p-2,2p}$, then we only need to consider the relevant part of $\Delta(F)^n$ where one part of the coproduct acts on $\rho_1,\ldots,\rho_{2p-2}$ and the other part acts on the $\nu_0$ or $\nu_1$ at the end. As $F^2 \nu_0 = 0$, $F \nu_1 = 0$, we only need to consider the terms of $\Delta(F)^n$ with one $F$ on the relevant side for $\nu_0$, of no $F$ for $\nu_1$.

For $\beta(\rho_1,\ldots,\rho_{2p-2} \otimes \nu_1)$, any $F$ acting on the one at the end will give zero, hence we only need to consider the action of $F^n \otimes 1$. Hence we have:

$$F^n (\rho_1,\ldots,\rho_{2p-2} \otimes \nu_1) = (F^n \otimes 1) (\rho_1,\ldots,\rho_{2p-2} \otimes \nu_1) = f_n x_{2p-1,2p-1}$$

$$\beta(\rho_1,\ldots,\rho_{2p-2} \otimes \nu_1) = f_n E^{p-n-1} x_{0,2p}$$

For $\beta(\rho_1,\ldots,\rho_{2p-2} \otimes \nu_0)$, we need an $F$ to act on the zero on the right. Hence we need to consider the action of the term $\lambda_{1,n+1} (K^{-1} F^n \otimes F)$. Note that this appears in $(\Delta(F))^{n+1}$. Hence we have:

$$F^{n+1} (\rho_1,\ldots,\rho_{2p-2} \otimes \nu_0) = \lambda_{1,n+1} (K^{-1} F^n \otimes F) (\rho_1,\ldots,\rho_{2p-2} \otimes \nu_0) = q^{2p-2} f_n \lambda_{1,n+1} x_{2p-1,2p-1}$$

$$\beta(\rho_1,\ldots,\rho_{2p-2} \otimes \nu_0) = q^{2p-2} f_n \lambda_{1,n+1} E^{p-n-2} x_{0,2p-1}$$
For $\beta(\nu_1 \otimes \rho_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-2)$, we consider the action of $K^{-n} \otimes F^n$ in $(\Delta(F))^n$. This gives:

$$F^n(\nu_1 \otimes \rho_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-2) = (K^{-n} \otimes F^n)(\nu_1 \otimes \rho_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-2) = q^n f_n x_{2p-1, 2p-1}$$

$$\beta(\nu_1 \otimes \rho_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-2) = q^n f_n F^{n-1} x_{0, 2p-1}$$

Finally, for $\beta(\nu_0 \otimes \rho_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-2)$, we need an $F$ to act on the zero on the left. Hence we consider the action of $\lambda_{n,n+1}(K^{-n} F \otimes F^n)$ that appears in $(\Delta(F))^{n+1}$. Hence we have:

$$F^{n+1}(\nu_0 \otimes \rho_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-2) = \lambda_{n,n+1}(K^{-n} F \otimes F^n)(\nu_0 \otimes \rho_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-2) = q^n f_n \lambda_{n,n+1} x_{2p-1, 2p-1}$$

$$\beta(\nu_0 \otimes \rho_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-2) = q^n f_n \lambda_{n,n+1} F^{n-2} x_{0, 2p-1}$$

Hence we can rewrite the relation as:

$$q^{-1} f_n (F^{n-1} x_{0, 2p-1}) \otimes \nu_0 - q^{2p-2} f_n \lambda_{1,n+1} (F^{n-2} x_{0, 2p-1}) \otimes \nu_1$$

$$= q^{-n} f_n \lambda_{n,n+1} \nu_1 \otimes (F^{n-2} x_{0, 2p-1}) - q^n f_n \nu_0 \otimes (F^{n-1} x_{0, 2p-1})$$

We want to show that both sides of this relation are equal to $q^{-1} F^{n-1} x_{0, 2p}$.

Before we proceed further, we need equation A.15:

$$F^n x_{0,z} = \sum_{1 \leq ij \leq z} q \left( \frac{1}{2}(n^2+n)-(\sum_{j=1}^n i_j) \right) ([n]!) \rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, z}$$

Using this, we can rewrite $F^n x_{0,z+1}$ as:

$$F^n x_{0,z+1} = \sum_{1 \leq ij \leq z+1} q \left( \frac{1}{2}(n^2+n)-(\sum_{j=1}^n i_j) \right) ([n]!) \rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, z+1}$$

$$= \sum_{1 \leq ij \leq z} q \left( \frac{1}{2}(n^2+n)-(\sum_{j=1}^n i_j) \right) ([n]!) \rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, z} \otimes \nu_0$$

$$+ q \left( \frac{1}{2}(n^2+n)-z-1-(\sum_{j=1}^{n-1} i_j) \right) ([n]!) \rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_{n-1}, z} \otimes \nu_1$$

$$= (F^n x_{0,z}) \otimes \nu_0 + q^{n-z-1}[n](F^{n-1} x_{0,z}) \otimes \nu_1$$

Hence we have that:

$$q^{-1} (F^{n-1} x_{0,2p-1}) \otimes \nu_0 - q^{n-z-2}[n+1](F^{n-2} x_{0,2p-1}) \otimes \nu_1 = q^{-1} F^{n-1} x_{0,2p}$$

Alternatively, we have that:

$$F^n x_{0,z+1} = \sum_{1 \leq ij \leq z+1} q \left( \frac{1}{2}(n^2+n)-(\sum_{j=1}^n i_j) \right) ([n]!) \rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, z+1}$$

$$= \sum_{2 \leq ij \leq z+1} q \left( \frac{1}{2}(n^2+n)-(\sum_{j=1}^n i_j) \right) ([n]!) \nu_0 \otimes \rho_{i_1-1, \ldots, i_n-1, z}$$

$$+ q \left( \frac{1}{2}(n^2+n)-z-1-(\sum_{j=2}^{n-1} i_j) \right) ([n]!) \nu_1 \otimes \rho_{i_2-1, \ldots, i_n-1, z}$$

$$= q^{-n} \nu_0 \otimes (F^n x_{0,z}) + [n] \nu_1 \otimes (F^{n-1} x_{0,z})$$
Hence we have that:

\[ q^{-1}[n + 1] \nu_1 \otimes (F^{p-n-2} x_{0,2p-1}) - q^n \nu_0 \otimes (F^{p-n-1} x_{0,2p-1}) = q^{-1} F^{p-n-1} x_{0,2p} \]

and so both sides of the relation are equal to \( q^{-1} F^{p-n-1} x_{0,2p} \), and we have shown that \( \beta_1 \cap_{2p-1} = \beta_2 \cap_1 \).

Given this relation and the equivalent one for \( \alpha \), we can prove the following diagrammatically:

\[
\cup_{2p-1} \alpha_1 = \cup_1 \alpha_2 \\
\cup_{2p-1} \beta_1 = \cup_1 \beta_2
\]

For \( \alpha \), we have:
The proof for $\beta$ follows similarly.

We can also use the capping relations to show that the partial traces of $\alpha$ and $\beta$ are zero. For $\alpha$ we have:

\[
\begin{align*}
\alpha &= \alpha \\
\alpha &= \alpha = 0
\end{align*}
\]

The case for $\beta$ follows similarly.

5.4.2 Relations from the Rotation tangle

In section 5.4.1, we saw that $\alpha$ and $\beta$ are rotation invariant. We want to use this to give a relation using the rotation tangle acting on $\alpha \otimes 1$ and $\beta \otimes 1$. As an example, acting the (clockwise) rotation tangle on $\alpha \otimes 1$ for $p = 2$, we get:
where the rotation tangle $R_8$ is:

\[
\begin{align*}
R_8(\alpha) = \alpha
\end{align*}
\]

Denote the rotation tangle by $R_{4p}$, then we have:

\[
\begin{align*}
R_{4p}(\alpha_1) &= \alpha_1 \epsilon_{2p-1} \\
R_{4p}^2(\alpha_1) &= \alpha_1 \epsilon_{2p-1} \epsilon_{2p-2} \\
R_{4p}^{2p-1}(\alpha_1) &= \alpha_1 \epsilon_{2p-1} \epsilon_{2p-2} \ldots \epsilon_1 \\
R_{4p}^{2p}(\alpha_1) &= \alpha_2 \\
R_{4p}^{2p+1}(\alpha_1) &= \epsilon_1 \alpha_2 \\
R_{4p}^{2p+2}(\alpha_1) &= \epsilon_2 \epsilon_1 \alpha_2 \\
R_{4p}^{4p-1}(\alpha_1) &= \epsilon_{2p-1} \epsilon_{2p-2} \ldots \epsilon_1 \alpha_2 \\
R_{4p}^{4p}(\alpha_1) &= \alpha_1
\end{align*}
\]

and similarly for $\beta$. 
Consider the sum $P_{\alpha_1} := \sum_{i=0}^{4p-1} k_i R_{4^p}^i (\alpha_1)$. Assume that $P_{\alpha_1} = 0$. Then by considering $\cup_{2p-1} P_{\alpha_1}$, we find $k_1 + \delta k_2 + k_3 = 0$. Repeating this for each position, we get $k_i + \delta k_{i+1} + k_{i+2} = 0$ for all $i$, where we take $k_{4p+1} := k_1$.

We need to show that the $k_i$ are non-zero. We do this by showing that the $R_{4^p}^i (\alpha_1)$ are linearly-dependent. Note that each $R_{4^p}^i (\alpha_1)$ acts on the $K$-weight spaces by $R_{4^p}^i (\alpha_1) : X_{n,2^p} \rightarrow X_{n+p,2^p}$. We have previously given all homomorphisms between indecomposable modules in section 4.4, and from this we see that each map can only act as $X_{n,z} \rightarrow X_{n,z}$, except for the maps between $P^+_s$ and $P^-_{p-s}$. Hence as we are considering maps acting on $(\chi_2^+)^{\otimes 2^p}$, we only need consider the maps between $P^+_1$ and $P^-_{p-1}$, as well as maps between the two copies of $P^-_{p-1}$.

As an example, for $p = 3$, in terms of weight spaces, the modules $P^+_1$ and $P^-_2$ can be given as:

\[
\begin{align*}
&\mathcal{P}^+_1 \\
&\left\{ X_1, X_2, X_3, X_4, X_5, X_6 \right\} \\
&\left\{ x_0, x_1, \{ a, b \}, y_0, y_1 \right\}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
&\mathcal{P}^-_2 \\
&\left\{ x, \{ a_0, b_0 \}, \{ a_1, b_1 \}, \{ x, y \}, \{ a_0, b_0 \}, \{ a_1, b_1 \} \right\} \\
&\mathcal{P}^-_2
\end{align*}
\]

The possible maps (omitting maps acting as $X_{n,2^p} \rightarrow X_{n,2^p}$) are then given as:
Hence there are two maps acting as $X_{n,2p} \to X_{n+p,2p}$, and two acting as $X_{n,2p} \to X_{n-p,2p}$. There are also two maps from the first copy of $\mathcal{P}^-_2$ to the second, and vice-versa (as there are two endomorphisms on $\mathcal{P}^-_{p-1}$), however these can be given as a composition of the other maps and a map acting as $X_{n,2p} \to X_{n,2p}$. Note that this accounts for the multiplicity of $\mathcal{P}^-_2$, but not for the multiplicity of $\mathcal{P}^+_1$. So the total number of maps acting as $X_{n,2p} \to X_{n+p,2p}$ is $2M(\mathcal{P}^+_1)$. From this we can conclude that the diagrams $R^i_{4p}(\alpha_1)$ must be linearly-dependent if $2M(\mathcal{P}^+_1) < 4p$. From the module multiplicity formulae given previously in section 4.3, we can see that $M(\mathcal{P}^+_1)$ in $(X^+_2)^{\otimes 2p}$ is

\[
\begin{cases}
2p - 1 \\
1
\end{cases}
= 2p - 2.
\]

Hence, there are $4p - 4$ maps acting as $X_{n,2p} \to X_{n+p,2p}$, and so the $R^i_{4p}(\alpha_1)$ are linearly dependent.

By the same argument, we have that the terms $R^i_{4p}(\beta_1)$ are linearly dependent.
The Coefficients $k_i$

We want to show that the coefficients $k_i$ satisfy $k_{p+1} = (-1)^{p+1}k_1$. For this, we need a specialisation of equation A.1:

$$[m + 1] = 2[m] - [m - 1]$$

Given $k_i = -\delta k_{i-1} - k_{i-2}$, we can rewrite this as:

$$k_i = (-1)^i Q_i k_2 + (-1)^i Q_{i-1} k_1$$

where $Q_0 = -1$, $Q_1 = 0$, $Q_i = \delta Q_{i-1} - Q_{i-2}$. Then, as $Q_2 = 1$, we have $Q_i = [i - 1]$, and so $Q_p = -1$, $Q_{p+1} = 0$. This then becomes:

$$k_i = (-1)^i [i - 1] k_2 + (-1)^i [i - 2] k_1$$

Hence:

$$k_{p+1} = (-1)^{p+1}[p] k_2 + (-1)^{p+1}[p - 1] k_1$$

$$= (-1)^{p+1} k_1$$

Hence, in general $k_{p+i} = (-1)^{p+1} k_i$, $k_{2p+i} = k_i$.

Using this, we can write any of the $k_i$ in terms of $k_1$ and $k_2$. For example, we get $k_{2p} = (-1)^{2p}[2p - 1] k_2 + (-1)^{2p}[2p - 2] k_1$.

Some Examples of relations.

We can use the sums $P_{\alpha_1}$ and $P_{\beta_1}$ to prove new relations. For example, consider $\beta_1 P_{\alpha_1} \beta_1$.

As capping or cupping $\beta$ gives zero, this reduces to:

$$k_1 \beta_1 \alpha_1 \beta_1 + k_2 \beta_1 \alpha_1 \beta_1 + k_{2p+1} \beta_1 \alpha_2 \beta_1 + k_{4p} \beta_1 e_{2p-1} \alpha_1 \beta_1 = 0$$

Similarly for $\beta_2 P_{\alpha_1} \beta_2$ we get:

$$k_1 \beta_2 \alpha_1 \beta_2 + k_{2p} \beta_2 \alpha_1 e_{2p-1} \beta_2 + k_{2p+1} \beta_2 \alpha_2 \beta_2 + k_{2p+2} \beta_2 e_1 e_{2p-1} \alpha_1 \beta_2 = 0$$

From $\beta_2 P_{\alpha_1} \beta_1 = 0$ we have:

$$k_1 \beta_2 \alpha_1 \beta_1 + k_{2p} \beta_1 \alpha_2 \beta_1 + k_{2p+1} \beta_2 \alpha_2 \beta_1 + k_{4p} \beta_2 \alpha_2 e_1 \beta_2 = 0$$

Setting $k_1 = 0$, this reduces to:

$$\beta_1 e_{2p-1} \alpha_1 \beta_1 = -\beta_2 \alpha_2 e_1 \beta_2$$
and hence:

\[ \beta_2 \alpha_1 \beta_1 = -\beta_2 \alpha_2 \beta_1 \]

Similarly, from \( \beta_1 P_{\alpha_1} \beta_2 = 0 \) we have:

\[ k_1 \beta_1 \alpha_1 \beta_2 + k_2 \beta_1 \alpha_1 \beta_2 + k_{2p+1} \beta_1 \alpha_2 \beta_2 + k_{2p+2} \beta_1 \alpha_2 e_1 \beta_2 = 0 \]

Setting \( k_1 = 0 \), this reduces to:

\[ \beta_1 e_{2p-1} \alpha_1 \beta_2 = -\beta_1 \alpha_2 e_1 \beta_2 \]

and hence:

\[ \beta_1 \alpha_1 \beta_2 = -\beta_1 \alpha_2 \beta_2 \]

Diagrammatically these are:
Using this, we find that $\beta_1 P_{\alpha_1}\beta_1 + \beta_2 P_{\alpha_1}\beta_2$ simplifies to give:

$$\beta_1\alpha_2\beta_1 + \beta_2\alpha_1\beta_2 = -\gamma (\beta_1 + \beta_2)$$

Swapping $\alpha$ and $\beta$ gives similar relations. Further, considering $\beta_1 P_{\alpha_1}\beta_1$ when $k_1 = 0$
and $k_2 = 1$, giving $k_{4p} = -1$, we have:

\[ \alpha \beta = \alpha \beta \]

For $\beta_1 P_{\alpha_1} \beta_1$ with $k_1 = 0$, $k_2 = 1$, $k_{4p} = -\delta$:

\[ \alpha \beta + \alpha \beta = \delta \]

For $\beta_2 P_{\alpha_1} \beta_2$ with $k_1 = 1$, $k_2 = 0$, $k_{2p} = -1$:

\[ \alpha \beta = \alpha \beta \]

For $\beta_2 P_{\alpha_1} \beta_2$ with $k_1 = 0$, $k_2 = 1$, $k_{2p} = -\delta$:
Considering $\alpha_1\beta_1 P_{\alpha_1}$ with $k_1 = 1$, $k_2 = 0$, gives $k_i = (-1)^i[i - 2]$ and:

$$\begin{align*}
\gamma^{-1} & = - \alpha - k_3 \alpha - \ldots - k_{2p} \alpha \\
\end{align*}$$

For $\alpha_1\beta_1 P_{\alpha_1}$ with $k_1 = 0$, $k_2 = 1$, gives $k_i = (-1)^i[i - 1]$ and:

$$\begin{align*}
\gamma^{-1} & = - \alpha - k_3 \alpha - \ldots - k_{2p} \alpha \\
\end{align*}$$

Hence, we can use $P_{\alpha_1}$ and $P_{\beta_1}$ to reduce compositions of $\alpha$ and $\beta$.

We can also use $P_{\alpha_1}$ and $P_{\beta_1}$ to reduce compositions of $\alpha_i$ and $\beta_j$ when $|i - j| > 1$.

For example, consider $\beta_3(P_{\alpha_1} \otimes 1)$ with $k_1 = 1$, $k_{2p-1} = 0$, which gives $k_2 = -\delta^{-1}[3]$. 

\[ k_i = (-1)^{i+1} \delta^{-1} [3][i - 1] + (-1)^i [i - 2] \] and:

\[ \alpha \quad \beta \quad = -k_{2p} \quad \alpha \quad \beta \]

\[ -k_2 \quad \alpha \quad \beta \quad - \quad \ldots \quad - k_{2p} \quad \alpha \quad \beta \]

Note that to set \( k_1 = 1 \) and \( k_{2p-1} = 0 \), we need that \( 2p - 1 \not\equiv 1 \mod p \), which isn’t true when \( p = 2 \). Instead, for \( p = 2 \), we take \( k_1 = 1, k_2 = 0 \), which gives \( k_{2i} = 0, k_{2i+1} = (-1)^i \) and:

\[ \alpha \quad \beta \quad = \quad \alpha \quad \beta \quad - \quad \alpha \quad \beta \quad + \quad \alpha \quad \beta \]

In general, we can’t use the rotation relation to reduce diagrams of the form \( \alpha_1 \beta_{p+1}, \beta_1 \alpha_{p+1} \). This is can be thought of as due to them being a form of “higher generator”, that maps between copies of \( \mathcal{P}_p^+ \) in \( X^{\otimes (3p-1)} \). Indeed, this continues to occur for general \( X^{\otimes (np-1)} \).
Chapter 6

Projections and Homomorphisms on Indecomposable Modules.

In the non-restricted case, the Jones-Wenzl projections are the projections onto the simple modules of $U_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$. In the restricted case, as we have the appearance of indecomposable modules, we should also have projections onto these modules, as well as homomorphisms between modules. We want to find diagrammatic descriptions for the projections and homomorphisms on the indecomposable modules of $\tilde{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$.

We start by summarizing the various maps.

6.1 Summary of Projections and Morphisms.

The projection $X^\otimes n \to \lambda_{n+1}^+ \to X^\otimes n$ for $0 \leq n \leq p - 1$ is given by the $n$th Jones-Wenzl projection. See appendix B for details.

As shown in the previous chapter, the projections $X^\otimes 2p^{-1} \to P_p^- \to X^\otimes 2p^{-1}$ onto the two copies of $P_p^-$ are given by $\gamma^{-1}\alpha\beta$ and $\gamma^{-1}\beta\alpha$. The projection $X^\otimes 2p^{-1} \to P_p^- \oplus P_p^- \to X^\otimes 2p^{-1}$ is given by the Jones-Wenzl projection $f_{2p-1}$, where $\gamma f_{2p-1} = \alpha\beta + \beta\alpha$.

The homomorphism $X^\otimes (2p-i-1) \to P_i^+ \to \lambda_i^+ \to X^\otimes (i-1)$, for $1 \leq i \leq p - 1$ is given diagrammatically by:
where the box labelled $f_{p-1}$ is the $(p-1)$th Jones-Wenzl projection.

The homomorphism $X^\otimes i \rightarrow X^+ \rightarrow P^+ \rightarrow X^\otimes 2p-i-1$ is given diagrammatically by:

![Diagram](image)

For $1 \leq i \leq p-1$, the set of endomorphisms on $P^\pm_i$ is two dimensional, and can be given as a projection and a second endomorphism $\varepsilon$, where $\varepsilon^2 = 0$. For $P^+_i$, this second endomorphism $X^\otimes (2p-i-1) \rightarrow P^+_i \xrightarrow{\varepsilon} P^+_i \rightarrow X^\otimes (2p-i-1)$ is given diagrammatically by:

![Diagram](image)

For $P^-_i$, accounting for the two copies of $P^-_i$, the second endomorphisms $X^\otimes (3p-i-1) \rightarrow P^-_i \xrightarrow{\varepsilon} P^-_i \rightarrow X^\otimes (3p-i-1)$ are given diagrammatically by:

![Diagram](image)
For each copy of $\mathcal{P}_{p-i}$, $1 \leq i \leq p-1$, there are two maps $\mathcal{P}_{p-i}^- \to \mathcal{P}_i^+$, and two maps $\mathcal{P}_i^+ \to \mathcal{P}_{p-i}^-$. As there are two copies of $\mathcal{P}_{p-i}^-$ in $X \otimes^{2p+i-1}$, we then have four maps in each direction. For the four maps $X \otimes^{2p+i-1} \to \mathcal{P}_{p-i}^- \to \mathcal{P}_i^+ \to X \otimes^{2p-i-1}$, two of the maps are given diagrammatically by:

We conjecture that the other two maps are given diagrammatically by:

For the four maps $X \otimes^{2p-i-1} \to \mathcal{P}_i^+ \to \mathcal{P}_{p-i}^- \to X \otimes^{2p+i-1}$, two are given diagrammatically by:
We conjecture that the other two maps are given by:

Finally, we conjecture that the projections onto $P_i^+$ are given by:

and the projections onto $P_i^- \oplus P_i^-$ are given by:
The remainder of this chapter is devoted to proving these results, as well as further describing the conjectures. We also prove a result stated in section 5.2 of the previous chapter about the partial trace of $\alpha\beta$ and $\beta\alpha$.

### 6.2 Formula for maps on $\mathcal{P}_i^+$.

To prove the diagrammatic forms of the maps $X^+_i \to \mathcal{P}^+_i$, $\mathcal{P}^+_i \to X^+_i$, we first need to describe the maps $X^+_i \otimes 2^p - i - 1 \to \mathcal{P}^+_i$, $\mathcal{P}^+_i \to X^+_i \otimes 2^p - i - 1$ in terms of their bases. Although we are not able to do this fully, we can describe it enough to allow us to prove the first three diagram relations in section 6.1.

#### 6.2.1 General Formula for the map $\theta : X^i \to \mathcal{P}^+_i$

$\mathcal{P}^+_i$ has basis $\{\tilde{x}_0, \ldots, \tilde{x}_{p-i-1}, \tilde{a}_0, \ldots, \tilde{a}_{i-1}, \tilde{b}_0, \ldots, \tilde{b}_{i-1}, \tilde{y}_0, \ldots, \tilde{y}_{p-i-1}\}$.

Let $\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, z} \in X_{n,z}$ be the element with ones at positions $i_1, \ldots, i_n$ and zeros elsewhere.

We note equation A.12:

$$E^n \rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, z} = q \left(\frac{n}{2} \left(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j\right)\right) (\lfloor n! \rfloor) x_{0,z}$$

By comparing weight spaces, we find that the general form for $\theta$ is:

$$\begin{align*}
\theta(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-i-1}) &= c_n^{(i_1, \ldots, i_n)} \tilde{x}_n, \ 0 \leq n \leq p - i - 1 \\
\theta(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-i-1}) &= d_n^{(i_1, \ldots, i_n)} a_{n+i-1} + e_n^{(i_1, \ldots, i_n)} b_{n+i-1}, \ p - i \leq n \leq p - 1 \\
\theta(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-i-1}) &= f_n^{(i_1, \ldots, i_n)} y_{n-p}, \ p \leq n \leq 2p - i - 1 
\end{align*}$$

For $\tilde{x}_n \in \mathcal{P}^+_i$, we have $E\tilde{x}_n = -[n][p-i-n]\tilde{x}_{n-1}$, and hence:

$$E^n\tilde{x}_n = (-1)^n \left(\frac{[n]!([p-i-1]!)}{([p-i-n-1]!)}\right) \tilde{x}_0$$
Then we have for \(1 \leq n \leq p - i - 1:\)

\[
\theta(x_{0,2p-i-1}) = c_0 \bar{x}_0
\]

\[
\theta(E^n \rho_{i_1,...,i_n,2p-i-1}) = q \left( \binom{n(2p-i-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)}{([n]!)^2} \right) \]

\[
E^n\theta(\rho_{i_1,...,i_n,2p-i-1}) = (-1)^n \binom{n([n]!)^2([p-i-1]!)}{([p-i-1]!)} \frac{\rho}{j_{i_1,...,i_n}} \bar{x}_0
\]

\[
\theta(\rho_{i_1,...,i_n,2p-i-1}) = q \left( \binom{n(p-i-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)}{([p-i-1]!)} \right) \frac{\rho}{j_{i_1,...,i_n}} \bar{x}_0
\]

We have \(E\bar{a}_n = [n][i-n]\bar{a}_{n-1},\) and \(E\bar{b}_n = [n][i-n]\bar{b}_{n-1} + \bar{a}_{n-1} + \bar{a}_{n-1}.\) Given \(g_j\bar{a}_j + h_j\bar{b}_j \in \mathcal{P}_i^+\), \(g_j h_j \in \mathbb{K},\) we then have:

\[
E^k(g_j\bar{a}_j + h_j\bar{b}_j) = g_{j-k}\bar{a}_{j-k} + h_{j-k}\bar{b}_{j-k}
\]

\[
g_{j-k} = g_{j-k+1}[j-k+1][i-j+k-1] + h_{j-k+1}
\]

\[
h_{j-k} = h_j ([j]!)([i-j+k-1])
\]

\[
E^j(g_j\bar{a}_j + h_j\bar{b}_j) = h_j ([j]!)([i-j-1]) \bar{x}_i
\]

Ignoring the coefficients for \(\bar{a}_j,\) we have for \(p - i \leq n \leq p - 1:\)

\[
\theta(E^n \rho_{i_1,...,i_n,2p-i-1}) = q \left( \binom{n(2p-i-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)}{([n]!)^2} \right) \frac{\rho}{j_{i_1,...,i_n}} \bar{x}_0
\]

\[
E^n\theta(\rho_{i_1,...,i_n,2p-i-1}) = (-1)^{p-i-1} \binom{[n+i-p]!(i-1)!}{([p+i-p]!(i-1)!)} \frac{\rho}{j_{n+i-p}} \bar{x}_0
\]

\[
\theta(\rho_{i_1,...,i_n,2p-i-1}) = d_{n+i-p}^{i_1,...,i_n} \bar{a}_{n+i-p} + (-1)^{p-i-1} q \left( \binom{n(2p-i-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)}{([p-i-1]!)^2} \right) \frac{\rho}{j_{n+i-p}} \bar{b}_{n+i-p}
\]

As \(E^p = 0,\) we have to proceed differently for \(\bar{y}_n.\)

Given \(\rho_{i_1,...,i_n}\in X_{n,z}\) we have:

\[
F_{n-z}(\rho_{i_1,...,i_n,z}) = q \left( \binom{nz-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)}{([z]!)x_{n,z}} \right)
\]

Then for \(p \leq n \leq 2p - i - 1\) we have:

\[
\theta(\rho_{i_1,...,i_n,2p-i-1}) = f_{n-p}^{i_1,...,i_n} \bar{y}_{n-p}
\]

\[
\theta(F_{2p-i-1-n} \rho_{i_1,...,i_n,2p-i-1}) = q \left( \binom{n(2p-i-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)}{([2p-i-1-n]!)f_{p-i-1}\bar{y}_{i-1}} \right)
\]

\[
F_{2p-i-1-n} \theta(\rho_{i_1,...,i_n,2p-i-1}) = f_{n-p}^{i_1,...,i_n} \bar{y}_{i-1}
\]

\[
\theta(\rho_{i_1,...,i_n,2p-i-1}) = q \left( \binom{n(2p-i-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)}{([2p-i-1-n]!)f_{p-i-1}\bar{y}_{n-p}} \right)
\]
However, $F(d_{i-1}^{(i_1,...,i_{p-1})}\tilde{a}_{i-1} + e_{i-1}^{(i_1,...,i_{p-1})}\tilde{b}_{i-1}) = e_{i-1}^{(i_1,...,i_{p-1})}\tilde{y}_0$.

Hence:

$$\theta(F^{p-1}\rho_{i_1,...,i_{p-1},2p-i-1}) = q \left( (p-1)(2p-i) - \frac{1}{2}(p^2 - p) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^{i-1} i_j \right) \right) (\lfloor p - i \rfloor) f_{p-i-1}\tilde{y}_{p-i-1}$$

From previously, we have:

$$\theta(\rho_{i_1,...,i_{p-1},2p-i-1}) = d_{i-1}^{(i_1,...,i_{p-1})}\tilde{a}_{i-1} + (-1)^{p-i-1}q \left( (p-1)(2p-i-1) - \frac{1}{2}(p^2 - p) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^{i-1} i_j \right) \right) \times$$

$$\frac{\lfloor p - i \rfloor !}{\lfloor [i - 1]! \rfloor ^2 \lfloor p - [i - 1]! \rfloor ^2} c_0 \tilde{b}_{i-1}$$

$$F^{p-i} \theta(\rho_{i_1,...,i_{p-1},2p-i-1}) = q \left( (p-1)(2p-i) - \frac{1}{2}(p^2 - p) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^{i-1} i_j \right) \right) \frac{(-1)^{p-i-1}\lfloor p - 1 \rfloor !}{\lfloor [i - 1]! \rfloor ^2 \lfloor p - [i - 1]! \rfloor ^2} c_0 \tilde{y}_{i-1}$$

$$f_{p-i-1} = (-1)^{p-i-1} \frac{\lfloor p - i \rfloor !}{\lfloor [i - 1]! \rfloor ^2 \lfloor p - [i - 1]! \rfloor ^2} c_0$$

Putting this all together, we have the general formula for the map $\theta^\otimes 2p-i-1 \to \mathcal{P}^+_{i}$ is:

$$\theta(\rho_{i_1,...,i_n,2p-i-1}) = q \left( \sum_{j=1}^{n=1} i_j \right) \frac{\lfloor p - i - n - 1 \rfloor !}{\lfloor p - 1 \rfloor !} c_0 \tilde{x}_n, \ 0 \leq n \leq p - i - 1$$

$$\theta(\rho_{i_1,...,i_n,2p-i-1}) = q \left( \sum_{j=1}^{n=1} i_j \right) \frac{(-1)^{p-i-1}\lfloor n ! \rfloor (\lfloor p - 1 \rfloor !)}{\lfloor [n + i - p]! \rfloor (\lfloor p - [i - 1]! \rfloor ^2 (\lfloor p - i - 1 \rfloor ! ^2} c_0 \tilde{b}_{n+i-p}$$

$$+ d_{n+i-p}^{(i_1,...,i_n)} a_{n+i-p}, \ p - i \leq n \leq p - 1$$

$$\theta(\rho_{i_1,...,i_n,2p-i-1}) = q \left( \sum_{j=1}^{n=1} i_j \right) \frac{(-1)^{p-i-1}\lfloor p - 1 \rfloor ! (\lfloor 2p - i - 1 - n ! \rfloor)}{\lfloor p - i - 1 \rfloor ! ^2 (\lfloor [i - 1]! \rfloor ^2 (\lfloor p - i \rfloor ! ^2} c_0 \tilde{y}_{n-p}, \ p \leq n \leq 2p - i - 1$$

### 6.2.2 General Formula for the map $\Gamma : \mathcal{P}^+_i \to X^{\otimes 2p-i-1}$

Again by comparing weight spaces, we have that $\Gamma$ must be of the form:

$$\Gamma(\tilde{x}_n) \in X_{n+2p-i-1}, \ 0 \leq n \leq p - i - 1$$

$$\Gamma(\tilde{a}_n) \in X_{n+p-i,2p-i-1}, \ 0 \leq n \leq i - 1$$

$$\Gamma(\tilde{b}_n) \in X_{n+p-i,2p-i-1}, \ 0 \leq n \leq i - 1$$

$$\Gamma(\tilde{y}_n) \in X_{n+2p-i-1}, \ 0 \leq n \leq p - i - 1$$

Let $\Gamma(\tilde{x}_0) = g_0 x_0, \ g_0 \in \mathbb{K}$. As $F^n \tilde{x}_0 = \tilde{x}_n, \ 0 \leq n \leq p - i - 1$, $F\tilde{x}_{p-i-1} = \tilde{a}_0$, $F^k\tilde{a}_0 = \tilde{a}_k, \ 0 \leq k \leq i - 1$, then we have:

$$\Gamma(\tilde{x}_n) = g_0 F^n x_{0,2p-i-1}, \ 0 \leq n \leq p - i - 1$$

$$\Gamma(\tilde{a}_n) = g_0 F^{n+p-i} x_{0,2p-i-1}, \ 0 \leq n \leq i - 1$$
Given $\tilde{y}_j \in \mathcal{P}_i^+$, and $E\tilde{y}_j = -[j][p - i - j]\tilde{y}_{j-1}$, $E\tilde{y}_0 = \tilde{a}_{i-1}$, we have:

$$E^k \tilde{y}_j = (-1)^k \frac{([j]!)([p - i - j + k - 1]!)}{([j]!)([p - i - j - 1]!)} \tilde{y}_{j-k}$$

Let $\Gamma(\tilde{y}_{p-i-1}) = h_{p-i-1} x_{2p-i-1,2p-i-1}$. Then we have:

$$\Gamma(\tilde{y}_{p-i-1-k}) = (-1)^k \frac{([p - i - 1 - k]!)}{([p - i - 1]!)(([k]!)} h_{p-i-1} E^k x_{2p-i-1,2p-i-1}$$

$$\Gamma(\hat{y}_n) = \frac{(-1)^{p-i-1-n}([n]!)}{([p - i - 1]!)((p - i - 1 - n)!)} h_{p-i-1} E^{p-i-1-n} x_{2p-i-1,2p-i-1},$$

$$0 \leq n \leq p - i - 1$$

$$\Gamma(\tilde{a}_{i-1}) = (-1)^{p-i-1} \frac{1}{([p - i - 1]!)^2} h_{p-i-1} E^{p-i} x_{2p-i-1,2p-i-1}$$

Note that both $F^{p-1} x_{0,2p-i-1}$ and $E^{p-i} x_{2p-i-1,2p-i-1}$ lie in $X_{p-i-1,2p-i-1}$, however comparing coefficients we have:

$$F^{p-1} x_{0,2p-i-1} = \sum_{1 \leq i \leq 2p-i-1} \frac{\left(\binom{p^2}{p-i} \prod_{j=i+1}^{p-1} (p-i+j-1)\right)}{[p-1]! \prod_{j=1}^{p-i} (p-i+j-1)!} \rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_{2p-i-1}}$$

$$E^{p-i} x_{0,2p-i-1} = \sum_{1 \leq i \leq 2p-i-1} \frac{\left(\binom{p^2}{p-i} \prod_{j=i+1}^{p-1} (p-i+j-1)\right)}{[p-1]! \prod_{j=1}^{p-i} (p-i+j-1)!} \rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_{2p-i-1}}$$

$$E^{p-i} x_{2p-i-1,2p-i-1} = \frac{([p - i]!)}{([p-1]!)^{2}} F^{p-1} x_{0,2p-i-1}$$

Hence:

$$([p - 1]!) g_0 = (-1)^{p-i-1} \frac{([p - i]!)}{([p - i - 1]!)^2} h_{p-i-1}$$

$$h_{p-i-1} = (-1)^{p-i-1} \frac{([p - 1]!)([p - i - 1]!)}{([p - i]!)} g_0$$

Let $\Gamma(\tilde{b}_n) = \sum_{1 \leq i \leq 2p-i-1} m_n^{(i_1, \ldots, i_{n+p-i})} \rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_{n+p-i}, 2p-i-1}$. 

Putting these together, we have the general form for $\Gamma : \mathcal{P}_i^+ \to X^{\otimes 2p-i-1}$ is:

$$\Gamma(\tilde{x}_n) = g_0 F^n x_{0,2p-i-1}, \quad 0 \leq n \leq p - i - 1$$

$$\Gamma(\tilde{a}_n) = g_0 F^{n+p-i} x_{0,2p-i-1}, \quad 0 \leq n \leq i - 1$$

$$\Gamma(\tilde{b}_n) = \sum_{1 \leq i \leq 2p-i-1} m_n^{(i_1, \ldots, i_{n+p-i})} \rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_{n+p-i}, 2p-i-1}, \quad 0 \leq n \leq i - 1$$

$$\Gamma(\tilde{y}_n) = (-1)^n \frac{([n]!)([p - 1]!)([p - i - 1]!)}{([p - i]!)([p - i - 1 - n]!)} g_0 E^{p-i-1-n} x_{2p-i-1,2p-i-1},$$

$$0 \leq n \leq p - i - 1$$
6.2.3 General Formula for the Second Endomorphism on $\mathcal{P}_i^+$.

We can combine our general formula for $\theta$ and $\Gamma$ to find the general form of $\Gamma \theta : X^\otimes 2p-i-1 \to \mathcal{P}_i^+ \to X^\otimes 2p-i-1$ is:

$$\theta(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-i-1}) = q \left( \binom{n(p-i-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^n i_j)}{(p-i-1)!} \frac{([p-i-n-1]!)}{([p-i-1]!)} \right) c_0 g_0 F^m x_{2p-i-1},$$

$$0 \leq n \leq p - i - 1$$

$$\theta(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-i-1}) = \sum_{1 \leq j_k \leq p-i-1} (-1)^{p-i-1} q \left( \binom{n(2p-i-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^n i_j)}{([n]!)([p-n-1]!)} \frac{([p-n]!)([p-1]!)^2}{([p-i-1]!)([i-1]!)^2([p-i]!)} \right) c_0 g_0 F^{2p-i-1-n} x_{2p-i-1, 2p-i-1},$$

$$p \leq n \leq 2p - i - 1$$

The second endomorphism $\varepsilon$ on $\mathcal{P}_i^+$ is given by $\varepsilon(b_n) = a_n$, $0 \leq n \leq i - 1$, $\varepsilon(x_m) = \varepsilon(a_n) = \varepsilon(y_m) = 0$, $0 \leq m \leq p - i - 1$. Using this, along with the maps previously, we can have the map:

$$\theta \varepsilon : X^\otimes 2p-i-1 \to \mathcal{P}_i^+ \xrightarrow{\varepsilon} \mathcal{P}_i^+ \to X^\otimes 2p-i-1$$

This is given by:

$$\theta \varepsilon(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-i-1}) = (-1)^{p-i-1} q \left( \binom{n(2p-i-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^n i_j)}{([n]!)([p-n-1]!)} \frac{([p-n]!)([p-1]!)^2}{([p-i-1]!)([i-1]!)^2([p-i]!)} \right) c_0 g_0 F^m x_{2p-i-1},$$

$$p - i \leq n \leq p - 1$$

$$\theta \varepsilon(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-i-1}) = 0, n < p - i, n > p - 1$$

6.3 The Homomorphisms $\mathcal{P}_i^+ \to \Lambda_i^+$.

We want to give a diagrammatic description of the map:

$$\theta : X^\otimes 2p-i-1 \to \mathcal{P}_i^+ \to \Lambda_i^+ \to X^\otimes i-1$$
Explicitly, using sections 4.4 and 6.2.1, this is a composition of the following maps:

\[
X^{\otimes 2p-i-1} \to \mathcal{P}_i^+ : \rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-i-1} \mapsto (-1)^{p-i-1}q \left( \frac{n(2p-i-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)}{\binom{n}{i_1} \binom{n-i_1}{p-i}} \right) \times \\
\times \frac{\binom{n}{i_1} \binom{p-n-1}{i_1} \binom{p-i}{i-i_1} \binom{n+i-p}{i_1} \binom{i-i_1}{p-i} \binom{p-i}{i-i_1} \binom{2n-i-p}{i_i}}{\binom{n+i-p}{i_1} \binom{i-i_1}{p-i} \binom{p-i}{i-i_1} \binom{2n-i-p}{i_i}} f_{n+i-p}^{i_1} x_{0,i_1-1}, \ p-i \leq n \leq p-1
\]

\[\mathcal{P}_i^+ \to \mathcal{X}_i^+ : x_j \mapsto 0\]

\[a_k \mapsto 0\]

\[b_k \mapsto z_k, \ 0 \leq k \leq i-1\]

\[y_j \mapsto 0\]

\[\mathcal{X}_i^+ \to X^{\otimes i-1} : z_k \mapsto F_k x_{0,i_1-1}\]

Combining them, we get:

\[
\theta(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-i-1}) = (-1)^{p-i-1}q \left( \frac{n(2p-i-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)}{\binom{n}{i_1} \binom{n-i_1}{p-i}} \right) \times \\
\times \frac{\binom{n}{i_1} \binom{p-n-1}{i_1} \binom{p-i}{i-i_1} \binom{n+i-p}{i_1} \binom{i-i_1}{p-i} \binom{p-i}{i-i_1} \binom{2n-i-p}{i_i}}{\binom{n+i-p}{i_1} \binom{i-i_1}{p-i} \binom{p-i}{i-i_1} \binom{2n-i-p}{i_i}} f_{n+i-p}^{i_1} x_{0,i_1-1}, \ p-i \leq n \leq p-1
\]

\[
\theta(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-i-1}) = 0, \ 0 \leq n < p-i, \ p-1 < n \leq 2p-i-1
\]

We want to show that, up to a constant, this is given diagrammatically by:

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_r, p-1} \otimes \rho_{(i_{r+1}+1-p), \ldots, (n_1+n_1+p), p-i} \in X_n^{2p-i-1}
\end{array}
\]

**Proof.** Given an element \( \rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_r, p-1} \), we can rewrite it as:

\[
\end{array}
\]
Acting $f_{p-1} \otimes 1^{\otimes p-i}$ on this we get:

$$q \left( r(p-1)-\frac{1}{2}(r^2-r) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^{r} i_j \right) \right) \frac{([p-1-r]!)}{([p-1]!)} (F^r x_{0,p-1}) \otimes \rho_{(i_r+1+1-p),...,(i_n+1-p),p-i}$$

$$= \sum_{m=0}^{r} q \left( r(p-1)-\frac{1}{2}(r^2-r) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^{r} i_j \right) \right) \frac{([p-1-r]!)}{([p-1]!)} \lambda_{m,r} \times$$

$$\times (K^{-m}F^{r-m} x_{0,i-1}) \otimes (F^m x_{0,p-i}) \otimes \rho_{(i_r+1+1-p),...,(i_n+1-p),p-i}$$

$$= \sum_{m=0}^{r} q \left( r(p-1)-\frac{1}{2}(r^2-r) + 2m(r-m) - m(i-1) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^{r} i_j \right) \right) \frac{([p-1-r]!)}{([p-1]!)} \lambda_{m,r} \times$$

$$\times (F^{r-m} x_{0,i-1}) \otimes (F^m x_{0,p-i}) \otimes \rho_{(i_r+1+1-p),...,(i_n+1-p),p-i}$$

We now want to apply $(p-i)$ copies of $\cup$ to this. Note that from section 5.1, we have $\cup(v_{00}) = \cup(v_{11}) = 0$, $\cup(v_{10}) = 1$, $\cup(v_{01}) = -q$. This means that the number of zeros in $(F^m x_{0,p-i})$ must be equal to the number of ones in $\rho_{(i_r+1+1-p),...,(i_n+1-p),p-i}$. Hence we need $p-i-m = n-r$, and so $m = p-i-n+r$. This then gives:

$$q \left( r(p-1)-\frac{1}{2}(r^2-r) + (p-i-n+r)(2n+i-2p+1) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^{r} i_j \right) \right) \frac{([p-1-r]!)}{([p-1]!)} \lambda_{p-i-n+r,r,M} \times$$

$$\times (F^{n+i-p} x_{0,i-1}) \otimes (F^{p-i-n+r} x_{0,p-i}) \otimes \rho_{(i_r+1+1-p),...,(i_n+1-p),p-i}$$

$$= \sum_{1 \leq k_1 \leq p-i} q \left( r(p-1)-\frac{1}{2}(r^2-r) + (p-i-n+r)(2n+i-2p+1) + \frac{1}{2}(p-i-n+r)(p-i-n+r+1) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^{r} i_j \right) \right) \times$$

$$\times \left( \sum_{m=1}^{p-i-n+r} k_m \right) \lambda_{p-i-n+r,r,M} \times$$

$$\times (F^{n+i-p} x_{0,i-1}) \otimes \rho_{k_1,...,k_{p-i-n+r},p-i} \otimes \rho_{(i_r+1+1-p),...,(i_n+1-p),p-i}$$

Denote the positions of the zeros in $\rho_{k_1,...,k_{p-i-n+r},p-i}$ by $\tilde{k}_1,...,\tilde{k}_{n-r}$. To apply $\cup (p-i)$ times to $\rho_{k_1,...,k_{p-i-n+r},p-i} \otimes \rho_{(i_r+1+1-p),...,(i_n+1-p),p-i}$, we need that

$$(p-i+1-\tilde{k}_{n-r}),..., (p-i+1-\tilde{k}_1) = (i_r+1+1-p),..., (i_n+1-p),$$

and so

$$(n-r)(1-p) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \sum_{j=1}^{n-r} i_j \right) = (n-r)(p-i+1) - \left( \sum_{l=1}^{n-r} k_l \right).$$

However, we also have

$$\sum_{l=1}^{p-i-n+r} k_l + \frac{1}{2} \left( \sum_{m=1}^{p-i-n+r} k_m \right) = \sum_{k=1}^{p-i} k = \frac{1}{2}(p-i)(p-i+1).$$

Hence we have

$$\sum_{l=1}^{p-i-n+r} k_l = \frac{1}{2}(p-i)(p-i+1) + (n-r)(i-2p) + \sum_{j=r+1}^{n} i_j.$$
We can now apply $\cup (p-i)$ times to get:

\[
(-1)^{n-r} q \left( r(p-1)+n-r-\frac{1}{2}(r^2-r)+\frac{1}{2}(p-i-n+r)(3n+i-3p+r+3)-(\sum_{j=1}^{r} i_j) - (\sum_{j=i+1}^{n} k_j) \right) \\
\times \frac{([p-1-r]!)([p-i-n+r]!)}{([p-1]!)} \lambda_{p-i-n+r,r} F_{n+i-p,x0,i-1}^{n+i-p,r,x0,i-1} \\
q^{r(p-1)-\frac{1}{2}(r^2-r)+\frac{1}{2}(p-i-n+r)(3n+i-3p+r+3)-\frac{1}{2}(p-i)(p-i+1)-(n-r)(i-1-2p)-(\sum_{j=1}^{r} i_j)-(\sum_{j=i+1}^{n} i_j)} \\
\times (-1)^{n-r} \frac{([p-1-r]!)([p-i-n+r]!)}{([p-1]!)([p-i-n+r]!)} (\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j) \\
q^{r(p-1)-\frac{1}{2}(r^2-r)+\frac{1}{2}(p-i-n+r)(3n+i-3p+r+3)-\frac{1}{2}(p-i)(p-i+1)} \\
\times (-1)^{n-r} \frac{([p-1-r]!)([p-i-n+r]!)}{([p-1]!)([p-i-n+r]!)} (\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j) \\
q^{-n-r} \frac{([p-1-r]!)([r]!)}{([p-1]!)([n+i-p]!)} F_{n+i-p,x0,i-1}^{n+i-p,x0,i-1} \\
q^{n(2p-i-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)+(p-i-1)(p-n-1+r)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)} (-1)^{n-r} \frac{([p-1-r]!)([r]!)}{([p-1]!)([n+i-p]!)} F_{n+i-p,x0,i-1}^{n+i-p,x0,i-1} \\
q^{-n-i} \frac{([p-1-r]!)([r]!)}{([p-1]!)([n+i-p]!)} F_{n+i-p,x0,i-1}^{n+i-p,x0,i-1} \\
\frac{[j-1]!}{[i]!} \theta(\rho_{i_1,...,i_n},2p-i-1)
\]

Note that as $[p-j] = [j]$, we have $(p!)(p-r-1)! = [p-r]! = ([n]!)([p-n]!)$. Hence
this is equal to:

\[-q^{-n} \frac{[p-i-1]!}{[i]!} \theta(\rho_{i_1,...,i_n},2p-i-1)\]

Note that we included an extra minus sign to account for our choice of $\cup$. \hfill \qed

### 6.4 The Homomorphisms $\chi^+_i \to \mathcal{P}^+_i$.

We want to give a diagrammatic description of the map:

\[ \Gamma : X^{\otimes i-1} \to \chi^+_i \to \mathcal{P}^+_i \to X^{\otimes 2p-i-1} \]

Explicitly, using sections 4.4 and 6.2.2, this is a composition of the following maps:

\[ X^{\otimes i-1} \to \chi^+_i : \rho_{i_1,...,i_n,i-1} \mapsto q^{(n(i-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)) \frac{([i-1-n]!)}{([i-1]!)}} z_n, \ 0 \leq n \leq i-1 \]

\[ \chi^+_i \to \mathcal{P}^+_i : z_n \mapsto a_n \]

\[ \mathcal{P}^+_i \to X^{\otimes 2p-i-1} : a_n \mapsto F_{n+p-i,x0,2p-i-1}^{n+p-i} \]

144
Taking their composition we get:

$$\Gamma(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, i-1}) = q \frac{(n-i-1) - \frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)}{([i-1]!)} \frac{[i-1-n]!}{([i-1]!)} F^{n+p-i}x_{0,2p-i-1} 0 \leq n \leq i-1$$

We want to show that diagrammatically, up to a constant, this is given by:

\[ \mathcal{F}_{p-1} \]

\[ p-i \]

**Proof.** Given \( \rho_{j_1, \ldots, j_k, z} \), let \( \tilde{j}_1, \ldots, \tilde{j}_{z-k} \) be the positions of the zeros. As \( \cap(\nu) = q^{-1}\nu_{10} - \nu_{01} \), we have that the \( z \)-fold cap is given by:

$$\sum_{k=0}^{z} \left( \sum_{1 \leq j \leq z} (-1)^{z-k} q^{-k} \rho_{j_1, \ldots, j_k, (2z+1-\tilde{j}_{z-k}), \ldots, (2z+1-\tilde{j}_1), 2z} \right)$$

Hence given \( \rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, i-1} \), we want to consider the action of \( (f_{p-1} \otimes 1^{\otimes p-i}) \) on the following:

$$\sum_{k=0}^{p-i} \left( \sum_{1 \leq j \leq p-i} (-1)^{p-i-k} q^{-k} \rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, i-1} \otimes \rho_{j_1, \ldots, j_k, (2p-2i+1-\tilde{j}_{p-i-k}), \ldots, (2p-2i+1-\tilde{j}_1), 2p-2i} \right)$$

This is given by:

$$= \sum_{k=0}^{p-i} \left( \sum_{1 \leq j \leq p-i} (-1)^{p-i-k} q^{-k} \left( \left((n+k)(p-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n+k)(n+k-1)-k(i-1)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)-(\sum_{l=1}^{k} j_l) \right) \times \frac{([p-1-n-k]!)}{([p-1]!)} \left( F^{n+k}x_{0,p-1} \otimes \rho_{(p-i+1-\tilde{j}_{p-i-k}), \ldots, (p-i+1-\tilde{j}_1), p-i} \right) \right) \right)$$

$$= \sum_{k=0}^{p-i} \left( \sum_{1 \leq j \leq p-i} (-1)^{p-i-k} q^{-k} \left( \left((n+k)(p-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n+k)(n+k-1)-k(i-1)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)-(\sum_{l=1}^{k} j_l) \right) \times \frac{([p-1-n-k]!)}{([p-1]!)} \left( F^{n+k}x_{0,p-1} \otimes \rho_{(p-i+1-\tilde{j}_{p-i-k}), \ldots, (p-i+1-\tilde{j}_1), p-i} \right) \right) \right)$$
Note that as $\sum_{l=1}^{k} j_l + \sum_{m=1}^{p-i-k} \tilde{j}_m = \frac{1}{2}(p - i)(p - i + 1)$, we have:

$$\sum_{k=0}^{p-i} \left( \sum_{1 \leq j_l \leq p-i} (-1)^{p-i-k} q \left( (n+k)(p-1) - \frac{1}{2}(n+k)(n+k-1) - k\left( \sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j \right) - \frac{1}{2}(p-i)(p-i+1) + \left( \sum_{l=1}^{p-i-k} j_l \right) \right) \right) \times$$

$$\times \frac{([p - 1 - n - k]!) \times \rho_{p-i+1-j_{p-i-k}} \ldots \rho_{(p-i-j_1),p-i}}{([p - 1]!)}$$

$$= \sum_{k=0}^{p-i} \left( \sum_{1 \leq m_r \leq p-i} \sum_{1 \leq r \leq p-i} q \left( (n+k)(p-1) - \frac{1}{2}(n+k)(n+k-1) - k\left( \sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j \right) - \frac{1}{2}(p-i)(p-i+1) \right) \times$$

$$\times \frac{([p - 1 - n - k]!) \times \rho_{m_1 \ldots m_{n+k},p-1} \times \rho_{p-i+1-j_{p-i-k}} \ldots \rho_{(p-i-j_1),p-i}}{([p - 1]!)}$$

Let $r_1 := 2p - i - \tilde{j}_{p-i-k}, \ldots, r_{p-i-k} := 2p - i - \tilde{j}_1$, then

$$\sum_{l=1}^{p-i-k} r_l = (p - i - k)(2p - i) - \left( \sum_{m=1}^{i-1} \tilde{j}_m \right),$$

and we can rewrite as:

$$\sum_{k=0}^{p-i} \left( \sum_{1 \leq m_r \leq p-i} \sum_{1 \leq r \leq p-i} q \left( (n+k)(p-1) - \frac{1}{2}(n+k)(n+k-1) - k\left( \sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j \right) - \frac{1}{2}(p-i)(p-i+1) - \left( \sum_{l=1}^{p-i-k} r_l \right) \right) \times$$

$$\times \frac{([p - 1 - n - k]!) \times \rho_{m_1 \ldots m_{n+k},r_1 \ldots r_{p-i-k},2p-i-1}}{([p - 1]!)}$$

Relabelling $m_{n+k+l} := r_l$, $1 \leq l \leq p - i - k$, this becomes:

$$\sum_{1 \leq m_j \leq 2p-i-1} (-1)^{p-i} q \left( (p(n-\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j) - \frac{1}{2}(p-i)(p-i+1) + (p-i-k)(2p-i) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^{n+k} m_j \right) \right) \times$$

$$\times \frac{([n + p - i]!)}{(n + p - i)!} \times$$

$$\times q \left( (\frac{1}{2}(n+p-i)(n+p-i+1) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^{n+k} m_j \right) \right) \times$$

$$\times \frac{([n + p - i]!)}{(n + p - i)!} \times$$

$$\times \frac{1}{\left( \sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j \right)} \times \frac{1}{(n + p - i)!}$$

where again we included an extra minus sign to account for our choice of $\cap$. □
6.5 The Second Endomorphisms $\mathcal{P}_i^+ \xrightarrow{\xi} \mathcal{P}_i^+$.

We want to give a diagrammatic description of the map:

$$\Phi : X^{\otimes 2p-i-1} \rightarrow \mathcal{P}_i^+ \xrightarrow{\xi} \mathcal{P}_i^+ \rightarrow X^{\otimes 2p-i-1}$$

Explicitly, using sections 4.4, 6.2.1, and 6.2.2, this is the composition of the following maps:

$$X^{\otimes 2p-i-1} \rightarrow \mathcal{P}_i^+ : \rho_{1,\ldots,n,2p-i-1} \mapsto (-1)^{p-i-1} q \left(\frac{n(2p-i-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)}{([n]!)([p-n-1]!)} \times \frac{([n]!)([p-n-1]!)}{([n+i-p]!)([i-1]!)([p-i-1]!)^2 b_{n+i-p}} \right)$$

$$p-i \leq n \leq p-1$$

$$\mathcal{P}_i^+ \xrightarrow{\xi} \mathcal{P}_i^+ : b_k \mapsto a_k, \ 0 \leq k \leq i-1$$

$$x_m \mapsto 0, \ 0 \leq m \leq p-i-1$$

$$y_m \mapsto 0$$

$$a_k \mapsto 0$$

$$\mathcal{P}_i^+ \rightarrow X^{\otimes 2p-i-1} : a_k \mapsto F^{k+p-i} x_{0,2p-i-1}$$

Combining them, we get:

$$\Phi(\rho_{1,\ldots,n,2p-i-1}) = q \left(\frac{n(2p-i-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)}{([n]!)([p-n-1]!)} \times \frac{((-1)^{p-i-1} i)}{([n+i-p]!)([p-i-1]!)^2} \right) F^n x_{0,2p-i-1}$$

$$p-i \leq n \leq p-1$$

$$\Phi(\rho_{1,\ldots,n,2p-i-1}) = 0, \ n < p-i, \ n > p-1$$

We want to show that, up to a constant, this is given diagrammatically by:

![Diagram](image)

*Proof.* We prove this by showing that $\Phi$ is equal to the composition of the maps given in
sections 6.3 and 6.4, i.e:

$$\Phi = \Gamma \theta : X^{\otimes_2 p^{-i-1}} \to \mathcal{P}^+ \to X^\times \to X^{\otimes i-1} \to \mathcal{X}^+ \to \mathcal{P}^+ \to X^{\otimes_2 p^{-i-1}}$$

We have:

$$\theta(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p^{-i-1}}) = (-1)^{p^{-i-1}} q \left( \frac{(n(2p^{-i-1})-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^n i_j))}{(n+i-p)!((i-1)!)(p-i-1)!^2} \right) x_{0,i-1},$$

$$p-i \leq n \leq p-1$$

$$\Gamma(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p^{-i-1}}) = q \left( \frac{(k(i-1)-\frac{1}{2}(k^2-k)-(\sum_{j=1}^k i_j))}{(i-1)!} \right) x_{0,2p^{-i-1}}, 0 \leq k \leq i-1$$

To take their composition we first need to rewrite \(\theta\):

$$\theta(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p^{-i-1}}) = (-1)^{p^{-i-1}} q \left( \frac{(n(2p^{-i-1})-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^n i_j))}{(n+i-p)!((i-1)!)(p-i-1)!^2} \right) x_{0,i-1}$$

$$= \sum_{1 \leq k \leq 1} q \left( \frac{(n(2p^{-i-1})-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^n i_j)+\frac{1}{2}(n+i-p)(n+i-p+1)-(\sum_{k=1}^{n+i-p} j_k))}{(n+i-p)!((i-1)!)(p-i-1)!^2} \right) x_{0,i-1}$$

$$= \sum_{1 \leq k \leq 1} q \left( \frac{(n(2p^{-i-1})-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)+\frac{1}{2}(n+i-p)(n+i-p+1)-(\sum_{j=1}^n i_j)-(\sum_{k=1}^{n+i-p} j_k))}{(n+i-p)!((i-1)!)(p-i-1)!^2} \right) x_{0,i-1}$$

Applying \(\Gamma\) to this get:

$$\Gamma\theta(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p^{-i-1}}) = \sum_{1 \leq k \leq 1} q \left( \frac{(n(2p^{-i-1})+\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-\frac{1}{2}(n+i-p)(n+i-p+1)-(\sum_{j=1}^n i_j)-(\sum_{k=1}^{n+i-p} j_k))}{(n+i-p)!((i-1)!)(p-i-1)!^2} \right) x_{0,2p^{-i-1}}$$

$$= \sum_{1 \leq k \leq 1} q \left( \frac{[i]^2((n-1)!)(p-1-n)!}{(n!)^2} \right) x_{0,2p^{-i-1}}$$

$$= \left( \sum_{1 \leq k \leq 1} q \frac{[i]^2((n-1)!)(p-1-n)!}{(n!)^2} \right) x_{0,2p^{-i-1}}$$

148
We now need to use equation A.22:

\[
\sum_{1 \leq i_j \leq z} q^{-2(\sum_{j=1}^{z} i_j)} = q^{-(n-nz)} \frac{([z]!)}{([n]!)([z-n]!)}
\]

Hence \(\sum_{1 \leq j_k \leq i-1} q^{-2(\sum_{k=1}^{i} j_k)} = q^{(p-i-n)} \frac{([i-1]!)}{([n+1-p]!)([p-i-n]!)}\). Therefore we have:

\[
(-1)^{p-i-1} q \left( n(2p-1) + i(i-p) + (p-i-n) - \frac{1}{2}(n^2-n) - \left(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j\right) \right) \times \frac{[i]^2([p-1-n]!)([i-1]!)}{([p-1]!)([n+i-p]!)([p-1-n]!) F_{n,x_{0,2p-i-1}}^{n}}
\]

\[
= (-1)^{p-i-1} q \left( n(2p-i-1) - \frac{1}{2}(n^2-n) - \left(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j\right) \right) \frac{[i][i]!}{([p-1]!)([n+i-p]!) F_{n,x_{0,2p-i-1}}^{n}}
\]

\[
= (-1)^{p-i-1} q \left( n(2p-i-1) - \frac{1}{2}(n^2-n) - \left(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j\right) \right) \frac{[i]}{([p-i-1]!)([n+i-p]!) F_{n,x_{0,2p-i-1}}^{n}}
\]

\[
= \Phi(\rho_{i_1,...,i_n,2p-i-1})
\]

\[\square\]

### 6.6 The Partial Trace of \(\alpha \beta\) and \(\beta \alpha\)

We want to prove the following:

\[\begin{align*}
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\alpha \\
\beta
\end{array}
\end{array}
\rightleftharpoons
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\beta \\
\alpha
\end{array}
\end{array}
\rightleftharpoons
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\alpha \\
\beta
\end{array}
\end{array}
\rightleftharpoons
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\beta \\
\alpha
\end{array}
\end{array}
\end{align*}\]

\[\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\alpha
\end{array}
\end{array}
\rightleftharpoons
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\beta
\end{array}
\end{array}
\rightleftharpoons
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\alpha
\end{array}
\end{array}
\rightleftharpoons
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\beta
\end{array}
\end{array}
\end{array}
\]

\[\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\alpha
\end{array}
\end{array}
\rightleftharpoons
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\beta
\end{array}
\end{array}
\rightleftharpoons
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\alpha
\end{array}
\end{array}
\rightleftharpoons
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\beta
\end{array}
\end{array}
\end{array}
\]

Note that the second two relations follow from the capping and cupping relations, or by rotating the diagrams. Hence we only need prove the first two relations.

We prove them by showing that both partial traces are equal to the second endomorphism
\( \varepsilon \) on \( P_1^+ \).

### 6.6.1 The partial trace of \( \beta \alpha \)

We want to show that these are equivalent to \( \Phi(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-2}) \), from section 6.5, which takes the form:

\[
\Phi(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_{p-1}, 2p-2}) = q^{(p-1)(2p-2)-\frac{1}{2}(p-1)(p-2) - (\sum_{j=1}^{p-1} i_j)} \frac{(-1)^{p-2}}{(p-2)!} E^{p-1} x_{0,2p-2}
\]

\[
\Phi(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-2}) = 0, \quad n \neq p - 1
\]

For the first relation, consider \( X^\otimes 2p-2 \otimes \cap \). It’s elements take the form

\[
q^{-1} \rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_{2p-2}} \otimes \nu_{10} - \rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_{2p-2}} \otimes \nu_{01}. \quad \text{We want to apply } (\beta \alpha \otimes 1) \text{ to this.}
\]

From section 5.3.3, we had that given \( x \in X_{k, 2p-1} \), \( 0 \leq k \leq p - 1 \),

\[
\beta(\alpha(x)) = e_x \frac{([2p - k - 1]!)}{([k]![p]} F^k x_{0,2p-1}
\]

We then have:

\[
E^{n+1}(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-2} \otimes \nu_1) = \lambda_{n, n+1} (E^n \otimes K^n E)(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-2} \otimes \nu_1)
\]

\[
= q^{(n(2p-2)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)+n-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j))} \lambda_{n, n+1} ([n]! x_{0,2p-1}
\]

\[
\beta(\alpha(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-2} \otimes \nu_1)) = q^{(n(2p-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j))} \times
\]

\[
\times \lambda_{n, n+1} \frac{([n]![2p - n - 2]!)}{([n+1]![p]} F^{n+1} x_{0,2p-1}
\]

\[
= q^{(n(2p-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j))} \lambda_{n, n+1} \frac{([2p - n - 2]!)}{[n+1][p]} \times
\]

\[
\times \left( (F^{n+1} x_{0,2p-2}) \otimes \nu_0 + q^{n-2p+2} [n+1] (F^n x_{0,2p-2}) \otimes \nu_1 \right)
\]

\[
E^n(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-2} \otimes \nu_0) = \lambda_{n+1, n+1} (E^n \otimes K^n)(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-2} \otimes \nu_0)
\]

\[
= q^{(n(2p-2)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)+n-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j))} ([n]! x_{0,2p-1}
\]

\[
\beta(\alpha(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-2} \otimes \nu_0)) = q^{(n(2p-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j))} \frac{([n]![2p - n - 1]!)}{[n]![p]} F^n x_{0,2p-1}
\]

\[
= q^{(n(2p-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j))} \frac{([2p - n - 1]!)}{[p]} \times
\]

\[
\times \left( (F^n x_{0,2p-2}) \otimes \nu_0 + q^{n-2p+1} [n] (F^{n-1} x_{0,2p-2}) \otimes \nu_1 \right)
\]

Note that due to the appearance of \( E^{n+1} \) in the above, we will have to treat the case \( n = p - 1 \) separately. For \( 0 \leq n \leq p - 2 \), we have:
\((\beta \alpha \otimes 1)(q^{-1}\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} \otimes \nu_{10} - \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} \otimes \nu_{01}) =
\)
\[
q \left( n(2p-1) - \frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-1-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j) \right) \lambda_{n,n+1} \frac{([2p - n - 2]!)}{[n+1][p]} \times \\
\times \left( (F^{n+1}x_{0,2p-2}) \otimes \nu_{00} + q^{n-2p+2}[n+1](F^n x_{0,2p-2}) \otimes \nu_{10} \right) \\
- q \left( n(2p-1) - \frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-1-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j) \right) \frac{([2p - n - 1]!)}{[p]} \times \\
\times \left( (F^n x_{0,2p-2}) \otimes \nu_{01} + q^{n-2p+1}[n](F^{n-1} x_{0,2p-2}) \otimes \nu_{11} \right)
\]

Applying \(1^{\otimes 2p-2} \otimes \cup\) to this, we get:
\[
q \left( n(2p-1) - \frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-1-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j) \right) \lambda_{n,n+1} \frac{([2p - n - 2]!)}{[n+1][p]} q^{n-2p+2}[n+1]F^n x_{0,2p-2} \\
+ q \left( n(2p-1) - \frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)+1-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j) \right) \frac{([2p - n - 1]!)}{[p]} F^n x_{0,2p-2} \\
= q \left( n(2p-1) - \frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-1-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j) \right) \frac{([2p - n - 2]!)}{[p]} \left( [n+1] + [2p - n - 1] \right) F^n x_{0,2p-2} \\
= q \left( n(2p-1) - \frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-1-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j) \right) \frac{([2p - n - 2]!)}{[p]} \left( [n+1] - [n+1] \right) F^n x_{0,2p-2} \\
= 0
\]

For the case \( n = p - 1 \), as \( \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_{p-1},2p-2} \otimes \nu_{1} \in X_{p,2p-1} \), we have
\[
(\beta \alpha \otimes 1)(q^{-1}\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_{p-1},2p-2} \otimes \nu_{10} - \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_{p-1},2p-2} \otimes \nu_{01}) =
\]
\[
- q \left( (p-1)(2p-1) - \frac{1}{2}(p-1)(p-2)-1-(\sum_{j=1}^{p-1} i_j) \right) \frac{([p]!)}{[p]} \times \\
\times \left( (F^{p-1}x_{0,2p-2}) \otimes \nu_{01} + q^{-p}[p-1](F^{p-2} x_{0,2p-2}) \otimes \nu_{11} \right)
\]

Applying \(1^{\otimes 2p-2} \otimes \cup\) to this, we get:
\[
q \left( (p-1)(2p-1) + 1- \frac{1}{2}(p-1)(p-2)-1-(\sum_{j=1}^{p-1} i_j) \right) ([p-1]!) F^{p-1} x_{0,2p-2}
\]

Dividing by \( \gamma = (p-1)!(p-1)!^2 \) we get:
\[
(-1)^{p-2} q \left( (p-1)(2p-2) - \frac{1}{2}(p-1)(p-2)-1-(\sum_{j=1}^{p-1} i_j) \right) \frac{1}{([p-1]!)} F^{p-1} x_{0,2p-2}
\]
\[
= \Phi(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_{p-1},2p-2})
\]

### 6.6.2 The partial trace of \( \alpha \beta \)

Consider again \( X^{\otimes 2p-2} \otimes \cap \) with elements of the form
\[
q^{-1}\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} \otimes \nu_{10} - \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} \otimes \nu_{01}.
\]
From section 5.3.3, given \( x \in X_{k,2p-1}, p \leq k \leq 2p - 1 \), we have:

\[
\alpha(\beta(x)) = f_x \left( \frac{([k]!)}{([2p - k - 1]!)p} \right) E^{p-1}x_{2p-1,2p-1}
\]

We then have:

\[
F^{2p-2-n}(\rho_{1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} \otimes \nu_1) = \lambda_{0,2p-2-n}(F^{2p-2-n} \otimes \nu_1)(\rho_{1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} \otimes \nu_1)
\]

\[
= q \left( (n(2p-2)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)) \right) \left( [2p - 2 - n]! \right) x_{2p-1,2p-1}
\]

\[
\alpha(\beta(\rho_{1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} \otimes \nu_1)) = q \left( (n(2p-2)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)) \right) \left( [n+1]! \right) \frac{2p-n-1}{p} x_{2p-1,2p-1}
\]

\[
\times \left( [2p - n - 2] \left( E^{2p-n-3}x_{2p-2,2p-2} \right) \otimes \nu_0 + q^{-2p+2} \left( E^{2p-n-2}x_{2p-2,2p-2} \right) \otimes \nu_1 \right)
\]

\[
F^{2p-1-n}(\rho_{1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} \otimes \nu_0) = \lambda_{1,2p-1-n}(K^{-1}F^{2p-2-n} \otimes F)(\rho_{1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} \otimes \nu_0)
\]

\[
= q \left( (n(2p-2)+2p-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)) \right) \times
\]

\[
\times \left( [2p - n - 1] \left( E^{2p-n-2}x_{2p-2,2p-2} \right) \otimes \nu_0 + q^{-2p} \left( E^{2p-n-1}x_{2p-2,2p-2} \right) \otimes \nu_1 \right)
\]

Note that as \( \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} \otimes \nu_1 \in X_{n+1,2p-1} \), we need to consider the case \( n = p - 1 \), which we treat separately.

For \( p \leq n \leq 2p - 2 \), we have:

\[
(\alpha \beta \otimes 1)(q^{-1} \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} \otimes \nu_{10} - \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} \otimes \nu_{01}) =
\]

\[
q \left( (n(2p-2)-1-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)) \right) \left( [n+1]! \right) \times
\]

\[
\times \left( [2p - n - 2] \left( E^{2p-n-3}x_{2p-2,2p-2} \right) \otimes \nu_{10} + q^{-2p+2} \left( E^{2p-n-2}x_{2p-2,2p-2} \right) \otimes \nu_{01} \right)
\]

\[
- q \left( (n(2p-2)+2p-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)) \right) \left( [n+1]! \right) \times
\]

\[
\times \left( [2p - n - 1] \left( E^{2p-n-2}x_{2p-2,2p-2} \right) \otimes \nu_{01} + q^{-2p} \left( E^{2p-n-1}x_{2p-2,2p-2} \right) \otimes \nu_{11} \right)
\]
Applying \((1 \otimes 2p-2 \otimes \cup)\) to this we get:

\[
q \left( (n(2p-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-\sum_{j=1}^{r}i_j) \right) \left( \frac{[n+1]!}{[p]} \right) \frac{n-2p+2}{x_{2p-2,2p-2}} x_{2p-2,2p-2} + q \\
\frac{1}{[p]} \frac{[n]!}{[p]} \left( \frac{[n+1]+[2p-1-n]}{[p]} \right) x_{2p-2,2p-2}
\]

\[
= q \left( (n(2p-1)+2p-1-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-\sum_{j=1}^{r}i_j) \right) \left( \frac{[n]!}{[p]} \right) \frac{n+2p-2}{x_{2p-2,2p-2}} x_{2p-2,2p-2} + q
\frac{1}{[p]} \frac{[n]!}{[p]} \left( \frac{[n+1]+[2p-1-n]}{[p]} \right) x_{2p-2,2p-2}
\]

\[
= q \left( (n(2p-1)+n+1-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-\sum_{j=1}^{r}i_j) \right) \left( \frac{[n]!}{[p]} \right) \frac{n+1}{x_{2p-2,2p-2}} x_{2p-2,2p-2}
\]

For the case \(n = p - 1\), noting that \(\rho_{1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} \otimes \nu_0 \in X_{p-1,2p-2}\), we have

\[
(\alpha \beta \otimes 1) (q^{-1} \rho_{1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} \otimes \nu_0 - \rho_{1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} \otimes \nu_0) = (\alpha \beta \otimes 1) (q^{-1} \rho_{1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2} \otimes \nu_0) = q \left( (p-1)(2p-2)-\frac{1}{2}(p-1)(p-2)-\sum_{j=1}^{p-1}i_j \right) \left( \frac{[p]!}{[p]} \right) \times
\]

\[
\left( \frac{[p-1]}{[p]} \right) E^{p-1} x_{2p-2,2p-2} \otimes \nu_0 + q^{1-p} (E^{p-1} x_{2p-2,2p-2} \otimes \nu_0)
\]

Applying \((1 \otimes 2p-2 \otimes \cup)\) to this we get:

\[
q \left( (p-1)(2p-2)-\frac{1}{2}(p-1)(p-2)-\sum_{j=1}^{p-1}i_j \right) \left( \frac{[p]!}{[p]} \right) q^{1-p} E^{p-1} x_{2p-2,2p-2}
\]

\[
= -q \left( (p-1)(2p-2)-\frac{1}{2}(p-1)(p-2)-\sum_{j=1}^{p-1}i_j \right) \left( \frac{[p-1]!}{[p]} \right) E^{p-1} x_{2p-2,2p-2}
\]

Dividing by \(\gamma\), we get:

\[
(-1)^{p-2} q \left( (p-1)(2p-2)-\frac{1}{2}(p-1)(p-2)-\sum_{j=1}^{p-1}i_j \right) \left( \frac{1}{[p-1]} \right) E^{p-1} x_{2p-2,2p-2}
\]

We need this with \(F^{p-1}\) instead of \(E^{p-1}\). To change this, we need equations A.12 and A.13:

\[
E^n x_{z,z} = \sum_{j_k} q \left( \frac{1}{2} (z-n)(z-n+1)-\sum_{k=1}^{x_n} j_k \right) \left( \frac{[n]!}{[p]} \right) \rho_{j_1,\ldots,j_{x-n},z}
\]

\[
F^n x_{0,z} = \sum_{i_j} q \left( \frac{1}{2} (x^2+n)-\sum_{j=1}^{r}i_j \right) \left( \frac{[n]!}{[p]} \right) \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_{x_n},z}
\]

From this we have that \(E^n x_{2n,2n} = F^n x_{0,2n}\). Hence:

\[
(-1)^{p-2} q \left( (p-1)(2p-2)-\frac{1}{2}(p-1)(p-2)-\sum_{j=1}^{p-1}i_j \right) \left( \frac{1}{[p-1]} \right) E^{p-1} x_{2p-2,2p-2}
\]

\[
= (-1)^{p-2} q \left( (p-1)(2p-2)-\frac{1}{2}(p-1)(p-2)-\sum_{j=1}^{p-1}i_j \right) \left( \frac{1}{[p-1]} \right) F^{p-1} x_{2p-2,2p-2}
\]

\[
= \Phi(\rho_{1,\ldots,i_{p-1},2p-2})
\]
In section 4.4.3, we found that there were homomorphisms \( \theta : \mathcal{P}^+_i \to \mathcal{P}^-_{p-i} \), \( \Gamma : \mathcal{P}^-_{p-i} \to \mathcal{P}^+_i \), given by:

\[
\begin{align*}
\theta(a_m) &= 0 & \Gamma(\bar{a}_n) &= 0 \\
\theta(b_m) &= f_1 \bar{x}_m + f_2 \bar{y}_n & \Gamma(\bar{b}_n) &= k_1 x_n + k_2 y_n \\
\theta(x_n) &= f_2 \bar{a}_n & \Gamma(\bar{x}_m) &= k_2 a_m \\
\theta(y_n) &= f_1 \bar{a}_n & \Gamma(\bar{y}_m) &= k_1 a_m
\end{align*}
\]

for \( 0 \leq m \leq i - 1 \), \( 0 \leq n \leq p - i - 1 \), and \( f_1, f_2, k_1, k_2 \in \mathbb{K} \). We denote the case \( f_1 = 1, f_2 = 0 \) by \( \theta_1 \), \( f_1 = 0, f_2 = 1 \) by \( \theta_2 \), \( k_1 = 1, k_2 = 0 \) by \( \Gamma_1 \), and \( k_1 = 0, k_2 = 1 \) by \( \Gamma_2 \).

We want to describe these homomorphisms diagrammatically. For \( \theta \), this will be a diagram given by

\[
\tilde{\theta}_j : X^{\otimes 2p-1-i} \to \mathcal{P}^+_i \to \mathcal{P}^-_{p-i} \to X^{\otimes (2p-1+i)}
\]

Note that there are two copies of \( \mathcal{P}^-_{p-i} \) appearing in \( X^{\otimes 2p-1+i} \), one in the weight spaces \( X_0, 2p-1+i, \ldots, X_{p+i}, 2p-1+i \), the other in the weight spaces \( X_{p-1,2p-1+i}, \ldots, X_{2p-1+i,2p-1+i} \). Denote the maps onto these as \( \theta_{j,l} \), \( \theta_{j,u} \) respectively, with \( j \in \{1, 2\} \). In terms of the weight spaces, these maps can be characterized as:

\[
\begin{align*}
\theta_{1,l} : X_{k,2p-i-1} &\to X_{k+i-p,2p+i-1} & p - i \leq k \leq 2p - i - 1 \\
\theta_{2,l} : X_{k,2p-i-1} &\to X_{k+i,2p+i-1} & 0 \leq k \leq p - 1 \\
\theta_{1,u} : X_{k,2p-i-1} &\to X_{k+i,2p+i-1} & p - i \leq k \leq 2p - i - 1 \\
\theta_{2,u} : X_{k,2p-i-1} &\to X_{k+p+i,2p+i-1} & 0 \leq k \leq p - 1
\end{align*}
\]

From how these maps act on the weight spaces, we can conclude that they can’t be given diagrammatically in terms of Temperley-Lieb elements, and so must be in terms of \( \alpha \) and \( \beta \). As the diagrams will have \( 2p - i - 1 \) points at the top and \( 2p + i - 1 \) points at the bottom, then considering the properties of \( \alpha \) and \( \beta \), we see that the diagrams for \( \theta_{1,l} \) and \( \theta_{2,u} \) must be of the form:
We also conjecture that the diagrams for $\theta_2, l$ and $\theta_1, u$ are of the form:

\[ \theta_1, l := \begin{array}{c} \beta \\ i \end{array}, \quad \theta_2, u := \begin{array}{c} \alpha \\ i \end{array} \]

From the properties required for $\theta_2, l$, $\theta_1, u$, i.e. the number of strings along the top and bottom, and how they act on weight spaces, we see that the diagrams must either be of the above form, or else a similar diagram with the bottom box shifted rightwards, or some linear combination of these diagrams and Temperley-Lieb elements. We have chosen the simplest case as our conjectured diagrams.

In terms of weight spaces, $\Gamma$ can be characterized as:

\begin{align*}
\Gamma_{1, l} : X_{k, 2p+i-1} & \to X_{k-i, 2p-i-1} & i \leq k \leq p+i-1 \\
\Gamma_{2, l} : X_{k, 2p+i-1} & \to X_{k+p-i, 2p-i-1} & 0 \leq k \leq p-1 \\
\Gamma_{1, u} : X_{k, 2p+i-1} & \to X_{k-p+i, 2p-i-1} & p+i \leq k \leq 2p+i-1 \\
\Gamma_{2, u} : X_{k, 2p+i-1} & \to X_{k-i, 2p-i-1} & p \leq k \leq 2p-1
\end{align*}

Again from how these maps act on the weight spaces, we can conclude that the diagrams for $\Gamma_{1, u}$ and $\Gamma_{2, l}$ take the form:
We also conjecture that the diagrams for $\Gamma_{1,l}$ and $\Gamma_{2,u}$ are of the form:

$$\Gamma_{2,l} := \begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\alpha
\end{array}
\end{array}, \quad \Gamma_{1,u} := \begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
\beta
\end{array}
\end{array}$$

Again from the required properties for $\Gamma_{1,l}$ and $\Gamma_{2,u}$, we see that they must be either the above diagrams, or similar diagrams with the top box shifted rightwards, or some linear combination of these diagrams and Temperley-Lieb elements. Again, we have chosen the simplest case as our conjecture diagrams.

Taking compositions of maps, we find that $\theta_{1,1}\Gamma_{2,l} = \theta_{2,2}\Gamma_{2,u} = 0$, and $\theta_{1,1}\Gamma_{2,u}$ and $\theta_{2,1}\Gamma_{2,u}$ both give the second endomorphism on $P_{p-i}^{-}$.

In terms of weight spaces, we have the following:

$$\begin{align*}
\theta_{1,1}\Gamma_{2,l} : X_{k,2p+i-1} &\to X_{k,2p+i-1} \\
\theta_{2,1}\Gamma_{1,1} : X_{k,2p+i-1} &\to X_{k,2p+i-1} \\
\theta_{2,1}\Gamma_{1,1} : X_{k,2p+i-1} &\to X_{k,2p+i-1} \\
\theta_{2,1}\Gamma_{1,1} : X_{k,2p+i-1} &\to X_{k,2p+i-1} \\
\theta_{2,1}\Gamma_{1,1} : X_{k,2p+i-1} &\to X_{k,2p+i-1} \\
\theta_{2,1}\Gamma_{1,1} : X_{k,2p+i-1} &\to X_{k,2p+i-1} \\
\theta_{2,1}\Gamma_{1,1} : X_{k,2p+i-1} &\to X_{k,2p+i-1} \\
\theta_{2,1}\Gamma_{1,1} : X_{k,2p+i-1} &\to X_{k,2p+i-1}
\end{align*}$$

From the uniqueness of the second endomorphism, and as the multiplicity of $P_{p-i}^{-}$ in
$X^{\otimes 2p+i-1}$ is two, we must then have the following:

\[
\begin{align*}
\theta_{1,l} \Gamma_{2,l} &= \theta_{2,l} \Gamma_{1,l} \\
\theta_{1,u} \Gamma_{2,u} &= \theta_{2,u} \Gamma_{1,u} \\
\theta_{1,\Gamma_1} \Gamma_{2,l} &= \theta_{2,\Gamma_1} \Gamma_{1,l} \\
\theta_{1,\Gamma_1} \Gamma_{2,u} &= \theta_{2,\Gamma_1} \Gamma_{1,u}
\end{align*}
\]

Hence the second endomorphism on the two copies of $P_i^-$ in $X^{\otimes 3p-i-1}$ is:

\[\alpha \quad \beta \quad \beta \quad \alpha\]

The second endomorphism should square to zero, and indeed, using the partial trace of $\alpha \beta$, we have:

\[\alpha \quad \beta \quad \beta \quad \alpha = - \quad - \quad - \quad 0\]
Note that given our conjectured diagrams above, we should expect the following relations to hold:

We showed that the case $i = 1$ is true in section 5.4.2 using the rotation relation.

6.8 A Conjecture of the formula for the indecomposable projections:

We showed in section 5.3.6 that $\alpha \beta + \beta \alpha = \gamma f_{2p-1}$, and conjecture that the projections onto $P_i^+$ and $P_i^- \oplus P_i^-$ for $1 \leq i \leq p - 1$ can be given diagrammatically by the following:
where the boxes represent the \((p − 1)\) or \((2p − 1)\)th Jones-Wenzl projections.

We claim that these diagrams can be expanded in terms of the \((p − 1)\) or \((2p − 1)\)th Jones-Wenzl projections, and simplified so that the quantum integers \([p]\) and \([2p]\) do not appear in any denominator, so that the diagrams are finite when evaluated for the value of \(p\).

Given the simplified diagram, substituting each \((2p − 1)\)th JW projection with either \(\gamma^{-1}\alpha\beta\) or \(\gamma^{-1}\beta\alpha\) gives a projection onto \(\mathcal{P}_i^-\).

For \(i = 1, 2\) this gives:
\[ P_{p-1}^+ := f_p + \frac{[p-1]}{[p]} f_{p-1} \]

\[ = f_{p-1} - \frac{[p-1]}{[p]} f_{p-1} + \frac{[p-1]}{[p]} f_{p-1} - \left( \frac{[p-1]}{[p]} + \frac{[p-1]^2}{[p][p+1]} \right) f_{p-1} + \frac{[p-1]}{[p]} f_{p-1} \]

\[ = f_{p-1} \]
where for the second case, we used:

\[
\frac{n-1}{n(n+1)} = \frac{2}{n+1} - \frac{1}{n}
\]

The negative case is:

\[
\mathcal{P}_{p-1}^+ \oplus \mathcal{P}_{p-1}^- := f_{2p-1}
\]

\[
\mathcal{P}_{p-1}^- := \begin{array}{c}
\alpha \\
\beta \\
\end{array} \\
\begin{array}{c}
\beta \\
\alpha \\
\end{array}
\]
By using the inductive formula for the Jones-Wenzl projections, we can rewrite the formula for the indecomposable projections to get the following inductive formula:
where the starting point is just the formula for the projection on $\mathcal{P}_{p-1}^+$, i.e. $f_{p-1} \otimes 1$.

As evidence for our conjectured formulae, we can show that they are idempotent, and contain the relevant projection. For this we first need the following:

\[
\begin{aligned}
  f_n & = \frac{[n+1]}{[n-k+1]} f_{n-k} \\
  f_{2p-i-1} & = \frac{[i]}{[p]} f_{p-1} + \frac{[i]}{[p]} f_{2p-i-1} + \frac{[i]^2}{[p]^2} f_{p-1}
\end{aligned}
\]
Hence the formulae is idempotent. Further, applying the second endomorphism $\varepsilon$ to the diagram, we get:
So taking the composition of $\epsilon$ with the conjectured formula gives $\epsilon$. However, from section 4.4, we see that the only homomorphism with this property, is the identity on $P_i^+$, so the conjectured formula must contain the identity on $P_i^+$, i.e. it contains the projection onto $P_i^+$. 
Appendix A

Combinatorial Identities

Throughout this thesis we use a number of combinatorial identities related to quantum integers, we record these identities here.

A.1 Quantum Integers

The quantum integer $[n]$ is defined by:

$$[n] := \frac{q^n - q^{-n}}{q - q^{-1}}$$

for $q \in \mathbb{K}\{0, \pm 1\}$. Alternatively, it can be written:

$$[n] = q^{n-1} + q^{n-3} + ... + q^{3-n} + q^{1-n}$$

for $q \in \mathbb{K}$. It satisfies:

$$[m - a] + [m + 1][a] = [m][a + 1]$$

(A.1)

for $m \geq a$.

Proposition A.1.

$$\sum_{i=0}^{n} [2i + 1] = [n + 1]^2$$

Proof. For $n = 0$ we just have $[1] = [1]^2$. 

166
Assume true for $n$, then for $n + 1$ we have:

\[
\sum_{i=0}^{n+1} [2i + 1] = \sum_{i=0}^{n} [2i + 1] + [2n + 3] = [n + 1]^2 + [2n + 3]
\]

\[
= \left( \frac{q^{n+1} - q^{-n-1}}{q - q^{-1}} \right)^2 + \frac{q^{2n+3} - q^{-2n-3}}{q - q^{-1}}
\]

\[
= q^{2n+2} - 2q^{-2n-2} + \frac{(q - q^{-1})(q^{2n+3} - q^{-2n-3})}{(q - q^{-1})^2}
\]

\[
= q^{2n+2} - 2q^{-2n-2} + q^{2n+4} - q^{-2n-2} + q^{2n+4}
\]

\[
= \frac{q^{2n+4} - 2q^{2n+4} + q^{-2n-2}}{(q - q^{-1})^2}
\]

\[
= \left( \frac{q^{n+2} - q^{-n-2}}{q - q^{-1}} \right)^2
\]

\[
= [n + 2]^2
\]

\[
\square
\]

### A.2 Relations on $(\mathcal{X}_2^+)^{\otimes z}$

The quantum group $\bar{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ was defined in 4.1, and its relations can be used to give the following generalized conditions:

\[
\Delta^k(K) = K^{\otimes k+1}
\]

(A.2)

\[
\Delta^k(E) = \sum_{i=0}^{k} (1^{\otimes i}) \otimes E \otimes (K^{\otimes (k-i)})
\]

(A.3)

\[
\Delta^k(F) = \sum_{i=0}^{k} ((K^{-1})^{\otimes i}) \otimes F \otimes (1^{\otimes (k-i)})
\]

(A.4)

\[
EF^k = F^kE + \left( \frac{1}{q - q^{-1}} \right) \left( K^{\otimes k-1} \sum_{i=0}^{k-1} F^{\otimes 2i} \right)
\]

(A.5)

\[
= F^kE + \left( \frac{[k]}{q - q^{-1}} \right) \left( q^{1-k}F^{\otimes k-1}K - q^{-1}F^{\otimes k-1}K^{-1} \right)
\]

(A.6)

\[
FE^k = E^kF + \left( \frac{1}{q - q^{-1}} \right) \left( K^{\otimes k-1} \sum_{i=0}^{k-1} F^{\otimes 2i} \right)
\]

(A.7)

\[
= E^kF + \left( \frac{[k]}{q - q^{-1}} \right) \left( q^{1-k}E^{\otimes k-1}K^{-1} - q^{-1}E^{\otimes k-1}K \right)
\]

(A.8)

\[
\Delta E^k = \sum_{i=0}^{k} \lambda_{i,k} E^{i} \otimes K^{i} E^{k-i}
\]

(A.9)

\[
\Delta F^k = \sum_{i=0}^{k} \lambda_{i,k} K^{i} F^{k-i} \otimes F^{i}
\]

(A.10)

\[
\lambda_{i,k} = q^{(i^2 - ik)} \frac{[k]!}{(i)!([k-i]!)}
\]

(A.11)
The coefficients $\lambda_{i,k}$ can be proven by setting up recurrence relations from $(\Delta E)(\Delta E^k)$, $(\Delta E^k)(\Delta E)$. The module $X^+_2$ has basis $\{\nu_0, \nu_1\}$, and action defined by:

$$K(\nu_0) = q\nu_0 \quad K(\nu_1) = q^{-1}\nu_1$$
$$E(\nu_0) = 0 \quad E(\nu_1) = \nu_0$$
$$F(\nu_0) = \nu_1 \quad F(\nu_1) = 0$$

We denote by $\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n,z}$ the element of $(X^+_2)^{\otimes z}$ with $\nu_1$ at positions $i_1, \ldots, i_n$, and $\nu_0$ elsewhere. We also occasionally omit the $\otimes$ sign, and combine indices. For example, $\rho_{1,3,5} = \nu_1 \otimes \nu_0 \otimes \nu_1 \otimes \nu_0 \otimes \nu_0 = \nu_{10100}$.

The elements of $(X^+_2)^{\otimes z}$ can be described in terms of the $K$-action on them. For $x \in (X^+_2)^{\otimes z}$, with $K(x) = \lambda x$, $\lambda \in \mathbb{K}$, we call $\lambda$ the weight of $x$. Alternatively, for basis elements we can write this as $K(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n,z}) = q^{z-2n}x$, and refer to $n$ also as the weight. $(X^+_2)^{\otimes z}$ will then have the set of weights $\{q^z, q^{z-2}, \ldots, q^{2-z}, q^{-z}\}$. Denoting the set of elements of $(X^+_2)^{\otimes z}$ with weight $q^{2n}$ by $X_{n,z}$, we have $(X^+_2)^{\otimes z} = \bigcup_{i=0}^{\infty} X_{i,z}$. The weight spaces $X_{0,z}$ $X_{n,z}$ both have a single element, which we denote by $x_{0,z} := (\nu_0)^{\otimes z}$, $x_{z,z} := (\nu_1)^{\otimes z}$ respectively.

We have $\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n,z} \in X_{n,z}$.

The $\hat{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ action on the basis elements satisfies the following:

$$E^n\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n,z} = q^{n(z^{(1)} - 1)} \rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n,z} \quad (A.12)$$
$$F^{z-n}\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n,z} = q^{n(z^{(1)} - 1)} \rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n,z} \quad (A.13)$$
$$F^k x_{0,z} = \sum_{1 \leq i_1 \leq z} q^{\frac{1}{2}(k^2 + k) - \frac{1}{2}(i^2 + i)} \rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_{k-1},z} \quad (A.14)$$
$$F^k x_{z,z} = \sum_{1 \leq i_1 \leq z} q^{\frac{1}{2}(z-k)(z-k+1) - \frac{1}{2}(i^2 + i)} \rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_{z-k},z} \quad (A.15)$$
$$E^k x_{z+1,z+1} = [k](E^{k-1}x_{z,z}) \otimes \nu_0 + q^{-k}(E^k x_{z,z}) \otimes \nu_1 \quad (A.16)$$
$$F^k x_{0,z+1} = (F^k x_{0,z}) \otimes \nu_0 + q^{-k-1}[k](F^{k-1}x_{0,z}) \otimes \nu_1 \quad (A.17)$$
These come from considering all contributions to the coefficient as different orderings of the integers \( i_1, ..., i_n \), where each ordering describes the order in which the zero’s appeared.

For the standard ordering with \( i_1 < i_2 < ... < i_n \), its contribution to the coefficient is just
\[
q^{-z+i_1}q^{-z+i_2}...q^{-z+i_n} = q^{(-nz+\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)}.
\]
Interchanging two integers in the ordering multiplies this by \( q^{\pm 2} \), and the coefficient comes from considering all possible permutations.

For integers \( 1 \leq i_1 < i_2 < ... < i_n \leq z \), we have:
\[
\xi_{n,z} := \sum_{1 \leq i_j \leq z} q^{-2(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)} = q^{-n-nz} \frac{([z]!)}{([n]!)([z-n]!)} \quad (A.22)
\]
\[
\xi_{n,z} = q^{-2z} \xi_{n-1,z-1} + \xi_{n,z-1} \quad (A.23)
\]
where the recurrence relation comes from considering the two cases in \( \xi_{n,z} \), when \( i_n = z \) and when \( i_n \neq z \).
Appendix B

The Jones-Wenzl Projections

The projections \( f_z : X^\otimes z \to X^+_{z+1} \to X^\otimes z \) are given by:

\[
f_z(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,z}) = q^{(n^2 - \frac{1}{2}(n^2 - n) - (\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)) \frac{([z - n]!)}{([z]!)}} F^n_{x_0,z}
\]

The Jones-Wenzl projections in the Temperley-Lieb algebra, \( TL(\delta) \), are defined by:

\[
f_1 = 1
\]
\[
f_{z+1} = f_z \otimes 1 - \frac{[z]}{[z + 1]} (f_z \otimes 1) e_z (f_z \otimes 1)
\]

They were originally defined in [64], and are the unique projections such that \( TL(2 \cos(\frac{\pi}{n})) \) is positive-definite, for \( 3 \leq n \in \mathbb{N} \). We want to show that the projections onto \( X^+_n \) are the Jones-Wenzl projections \( f_{n-1} \).

We show this by substituting the definition for \( f_z \) into the inductive relation for the Jones-Wenzl projection and show that it gives the formula for \( f_{z+1} \). For this, we need to consider two cases, \( \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,z} \otimes \nu_0 \) and \( \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,z} \otimes \nu_1 \).

We start with \( \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,z} \otimes \nu_0 \). We have:

\[
f_{z+1}(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,z} \otimes \nu_0) = q^{(n(z+1) - \frac{1}{2}(n^2 - n) - (\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)) \frac{([z + 1 - n]!)}{([z + 1]!)}} F^n_{x_0,z+1}
\]
\[
= q^{(n(z+1) - \frac{1}{2}(n^2 - n) - (\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)) \frac{([z + 1 - n]!)}{([z + 1]!)}} \times
\]
\[
	imes (F^n_{x_0,z} \otimes \nu_0 + q^{n-z-1}[n](F^{n-1}_{x_0,z} \otimes \nu_1))
\]
Alternatively, we have:

\[
(f_z \otimes 1)(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, z} \otimes \nu_0) = q^{\left( n z - \frac{1}{2} n(n^2 - n) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^n i_j \right) \right)} \frac{[z-n]!}{([z]!)} (F^n x_{0, z} \otimes \nu_0)
\]

\[
= q^{\left( n z - \frac{1}{2} n(n^2 - n) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^n i_j \right) \right)} \frac{[z-n]!}{([z]!)} \times (F^n x_{0, z-1} \otimes \nu_0 + q^{n-z}[n](F^{n-1} x_{0, z-1} \otimes \nu_0))
\]

\[
e_z(f_z \otimes 1)(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, z} \otimes \nu_0) = q^{\left( n z - \frac{1}{2} n(n^2 - n) - n z - \left( \sum_{j=1}^n i_j \right) \right)} \frac{[n][z-n]!}{([z]!)} \times (q^{-1}(F^{n-1} x_{0, z-1}) \otimes \nu_0 - (F^{n-1} x_{0, z-1}) \otimes \nu_0)
\]

Let \( G_0 := q^{\left( n z - \frac{1}{2} n(n^2 - n) - n z - \left( \sum_{j=1}^n i_j \right) \right)} \frac{[n][z-n]!}{([z]!)} \), then this becomes:

\[
e_z(f_z \otimes 1)(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, z} \otimes \nu_0) = G_0 \left( q^{-1}(F^{n-1} x_{0, z-1}) \otimes \nu_0 - (F^{n-1} x_{0, z-1}) \otimes \nu_0 \right)
\]

\[
= \sum_{1 \leq k \leq z-1} q^{\left( n z - \frac{1}{2} n(n^2 - n) - \left( \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} j_k \right) \right)} \frac{(n - 1)!}{([n]!)} G_0 \times (q^{-1}(F^{n-1} x_{0, z-1}) \otimes \nu_0 - (F^{n-1} x_{0, z-1}) \otimes \nu_0)
\]

\[
(f_z \otimes 1)e_z(f_z \otimes 1)(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, z} \otimes \nu_0) =
\]

\[
\sum_{1 \leq j_k \leq z-1} q^{\left( \frac{1}{2} n(n-1) - \left( \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} j_k \right) \right)} \frac{(n-1)!}{([n]!)} G_0 \left( q^{\left( n z - \frac{1}{2} n(n^2 - n) - 1 - z - \left( \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} j_k \right) \right)} \frac{[z-n]!}{([z]!)} (F^n x_{0, z} \otimes \nu_0)
\]

\[
- q^{\left( n z - \frac{1}{2} n(n-1)(n-2) - \left( \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} j_k \right) \right)} \frac{[z-n+1]!}{([z]!)} (F^{n-1} x_{0, z} \otimes \nu_0)
\]

We now need to use equation A.22:

\[
\sum_{1 \leq i_j \leq z} q^{-2 \left( \sum_{j=1}^n i_j \right)} = q^{(n-nz)} \frac{([z]!)}{([n]!)([z-n]!)}
\]

Hence we have \((f_z \otimes 1)e_z(f_z \otimes 1)(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, z} \otimes \nu_0) =
\]

\[
q^{\left( \frac{1}{2} n(n-1) - \left( \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} j_k \right) \right)} \frac{(n-1)!}{([n]!)([z-n]!)} G_0 \left( q^{\left( n z - \frac{1}{2} n(n^2 - n) - 1 - z - \left( \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} j_k \right) \right)} \frac{[z-n]!}{([z]!)} (F^n x_{0, z} \otimes \nu_0)
\]

\[
- q^{\left( n z - \frac{1}{2} n(n-1)(n-2) - \left( \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} j_k \right) \right)} \frac{[z-n+1]!}{([z]!)} (F^{n-1} x_{0, z} \otimes \nu_0)
\]

\[
= G_0 \left( q^{-1} F^n x_{0, z} \otimes \nu_0 - q^{-1} \frac{[z-n+1]}{[z]} (F^{n-1} x_{0, z} \otimes \nu_0)
\]

\[
= q^{\left( n z - \frac{1}{2} n(n^2 - n) - n z - \left( \sum_{j=1}^n i_j \right) \right)} \frac{[n][z-n]!}{([z]!)} \times (q^{-1} F^n x_{0, z} \otimes \nu_0 - q^{-1} \frac{[z-n+1]}{[z]} (F^{n-1} x_{0, z} \otimes \nu_0))
\]

171
Then we have that:

\[
(f_z \otimes 1 - \frac{[z]}{[z+1]}(f_z \otimes 1)\epsilon_z(f_z \otimes 1))(\rho_{i_1,...,i_n,z} \otimes \nu_0) = \\
q^{(nz-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} ij_j))}([z-n]!)(F^n_{x_{0,z}}) \otimes \nu_0 \\
- q^{(nz-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)+n-z-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} ij_j))}[n][[z-n]!][z] \\
\times q\left(\frac{q^{-1}}{[z]}(F^n_{x_{0,z}}) \otimes \nu_0 - q^{n-1}\frac{[z-n+1]}{[z]}(F^{n-1}_{x_{0,z}}) \otimes \nu_1\right) \\
= q^{(nz-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} ij_j))}([z-n]!)(F^n_{x_{0,z}}) \otimes \nu_0 + q^{n-z-1}\frac{[z-n+1][n]}{[z+1]}(F^{n-1}_{x_{0,z}}) \otimes \nu_1
\]

Note that:

\[
[z+1] - q^{n-z-1}[n] = \frac{(q^{z+1} - q^{-z-1} - q^{n-z-1}(q^n - q^{-n}))}{(q - q^{-1})} = q^n[z - n + 1]
\]

Hence we have:

\[
q^{(nz-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} ij_j))}([z-n]!)(F^n_{x_{0,z}}) \otimes \nu_0 + q^{n-z-1}\frac{[z-n+1][n]}{[z+1]}(F^{n-1}_{x_{0,z}}) \otimes \nu_1
\]

\[
= f_{z+1}(\rho_{i_1,...,i_n,z} \otimes \nu_0)
\]

Hence we have proven the first case.

For the second case, we have:

\[
f_{z+1}(\rho_{i_1,...,i_n,z} \otimes \nu_1) = q^{(nz+1-\frac{1}{2}(n^2+n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} ij_j))}([z-n]!)(F^{n+1}_{x_{0,z+1}})
\]

\[
= q^{(nz-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} ij_j))}([z-n]!)(F^n_{x_{0,z}}) \otimes \nu_0 + q^{n-z}[n+1](F^n_{x_{0,z}}) \otimes \nu_1
\]

172
Alternatively we have:

\[
(f_z \otimes 1)(\rho_i, \ldots, i, z) \otimes \nu_1 = q^{(nz - \frac{1}{2}n^2 - n - (\sum_{j=1}^n i_j))} \frac{([z - n]!)}{([z]!)} (F^n x_{0,z}) \otimes \nu_1 = q^{(nz - \frac{1}{2}n^2 - n - (\sum_{j=1}^n i_j))} \frac{([z - n]!)}{([z]!)} \times \\
\times \left( (F^n x_{0,z-1}) \otimes \nu_0 + q^{n-z} [n] (F^{n-1} x_{0,z-1}) \otimes \nu_{10} \right)
\]

\[
e_z (f_z \otimes 1)(\rho_i, \ldots, i, z) \otimes \nu_1 = q^{(nz - \frac{1}{2}n^2 - n - (\sum_{j=1}^n i_j))} \frac{([z - n]!)}{([z]!)} \times \\
\times \left( q (F^n x_{0,z-1}) \otimes \nu_0 - (F^n x_{0,z-1}) \otimes \nu_{10} \right)
\]

Let \( G_1 := q^{(nz - \frac{1}{2}n^2 - n - (\sum_{k=1}^n j_k))} \frac{([n]!)}{([z]!)} \), then this becomes:

\[
\sum_{1 \leq j_k \leq z-1} q^{\frac{1}{2}(n^2+n)-\left(\sum_{k=1}^n j_k\right)} ([n]!) G_1 \left( q \rho_{j_1, \ldots, j_n, z-1} \otimes \nu_0 - \rho_{j_1, \ldots, j_n, z-1} \otimes \nu_{10} \right)
\]

\[
(f_z \otimes 1) e_z (f_z \otimes 1)(\rho_i, \ldots, i, z) \otimes \nu_1 = \\
\sum_{1 \leq j_k \leq z-1} q^{\frac{1}{2}(n^2+n)-\left(\sum_{k=1}^n j_k\right)} ([n]!) G_1 \left( q \rho_{j_1, \ldots, j_n, z-1} \otimes \nu_0 - \rho_{j_1, \ldots, j_n, z-1} \otimes \nu_{10} \right)
\]

Using equation A.22 again, this reduces to:

\[
q^{\frac{1}{2}(n^2+n)-n-n(z-1)} \frac{([n]!) ([z - 1]!)}{([z]!)} G_1 \left( q \rho_{j_1, \ldots, j_n, z} \otimes \nu_0 - \rho_{j_1, \ldots, j_n, z} \otimes \nu_{10} \right)
\]

\[
= G_1 \left( q^{n+1} \frac{[z-n]}{[z]} (F^n x_{0,z}) \otimes \nu_0 - \frac{1}{[z]} (F^{n+1} x_{0,z}) \otimes \nu_0 \right)
\]

\[
= q^{(nz - \frac{1}{2}n^2 - n - (\sum_{j=1}^n i_j))} \frac{([z - n]!)}{([z]!)} \left( q^{n+1} \frac{[z-n]}{[z]} (F^n x_{0,z}) \otimes \nu_0 - \frac{1}{[z]} (F^{n+1} x_{0,z}) \otimes \nu_0 \right)
\]

Then we have that:

\[
(f_z \otimes 1 - \frac{[z]}{[z+1]} (f_z \otimes 1) e_z (f_z \otimes 1)(\rho_i, \ldots, i, z) \otimes \nu_1) =
\]

173
\[ q \left( \frac{\binom{n^2-n}{2} - (\sum \binom{i}{j})}{|z|!} \right) (F^n x_0, z) \otimes \nu_1 \]

\[ - q \left( \frac{\binom{n^2-n}{2} - (\sum \binom{i}{j})}{|z|!} \right) \frac{|z|}{|z+1|} \]

\[ \times \left( \frac{q^{n+1} |z-n|}{|z|} (F^{n+1} x_{0,z}) \otimes \nu_0 + \frac{1}{|z|} (F^{n+1} x_{0,z}) \otimes \nu_1 \right) \]

\[ = q \left( \frac{1}{|z+1|} (F^{n+1} x_{0,z}) \otimes \nu_0 + \left( 1 - q^{n+1} \frac{|z-n|}{|z+1|} \right) (F^n x_{0,z}) \otimes \nu_1 \right) \]

Note that:

\[ [z+1] - q^{n+1}[z-n] = \frac{q^{z+1} - q^{-z-1} - q^{n+1}(q^{z-n} - q^{n-z})}{q - q^{-1}} \]

\[ = q^{2n-z+1} - q^{-z-1} \]

\[ = q^{n+z}[n+1] \]

Hence we have:

\[ q \left( \frac{\binom{n^2-n}{2} - (\sum \binom{i}{j})}{|z|!} \right) \left( \frac{1}{|z+1|} (F^{n+1} x_{0,z}) \otimes \nu_0 + q^{n-z} \frac{|z-n|}{|z+1|} (F^n x_{0,z}) \otimes \nu_1 \right) \]

\[ = q \left( \frac{\binom{n^2-n}{2} - (\sum \binom{i}{j})}{|z|!} \right) \left( F^{n+1} x_{0,z}) \otimes \nu_0 + q^{n-z}[n+1](F^n x_{0,z}) \otimes \nu_1 \right) \]

\[ = f_{z+1}(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, z} \otimes \nu_1) \]

Hence we have shown that the projections \( f_z \) satisfy the Jones-Wenzl recurrence relation.

Since the projection \( f_1 : X \to X^+ \to X \) is just the identity, then we have shown that the projection \( f_z : X^\otimes z \to X^+_{z+1} \to X^\otimes z \) is the Jones-Wenzl projection.
Appendix C

An alternate proof of the diagrammatic formula for the Second Endomorphism on $\mathcal{P}^+_i$

$\text{End}(\mathcal{P}^+_i)$ is 2-dimensional, with basis $\{1, \varepsilon\}$, with the second map given by $\varepsilon(\tilde{b}_j) = \tilde{a}_j$, $\varepsilon(\tilde{a}_j) = \varepsilon(\tilde{x}_k) = \varepsilon(\tilde{y}_k) = 0$. We can therefore construct a map:

$$\Phi_i : X \otimes 2^{p-i-1} \rightarrow \mathcal{P}^+_i \xrightarrow{\tilde{b}_j \rightarrow \tilde{a}_j} \mathcal{P}^+_i \rightarrow X \otimes 2^{p-i-1}$$

This is given by:

$$\Phi_i(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-i-1}) = (-1)^{p-i-1}q^{\left(\frac{n(2p-i-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j)}{2}\right)} \times$$

$$\times \frac{([n]!)([p-n-1]!)}{([n+i-p]!)([p-i-1]!)^2([i-1]!)} F^{n, x_{0, 2p-i-1}},$$

where $p-i \leq n \leq p-1$

$$\Phi_i(\rho_{i_1, \ldots, i_n, 2p-i-1}) = 0, \quad n < p-i, \quad n > p-1$$

We want to prove that $\Phi$ can be given diagrammatically in terms of the $(p-1)$th Jones-Wenzl projection by the following:
To prove this, we first show that taking the partial trace of $\Phi_i$ gives $\Phi_{i+1}$. We then prove explicitly the case $\Phi_1$.

\section{The partial trace of the second endomorphism}

We want to show that taking the partial trace of $\Phi_i$ gives $\Phi_{i+1}$.

Diagrammatically this is:

Using equation A.20, we have $F^n x_{0,z+1} = (F^n x_{0,z}) \otimes \nu_0 + q^{n-1-z}[n](F^{n-1} x_{0,z}) \otimes \nu_1$.

Consider $X \otimes 2p-i-2 \otimes \cap$. Its elements take the form

$q^{-1} \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-i-2} \otimes \nu_{01} - \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-i-2} \otimes \nu_{01}$.

$\Phi_i \otimes 1$ is non-zero on $\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-i-2} \otimes \nu_{10}$ for $p-i-1 \leq n \leq p-2$ and on $\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-i-2} \otimes \nu_{01}$ for $p-i \leq n \leq p-1$.
For \( n = p - i - 1 \), we have \( \Phi_i(q^{-1}\rho_{t_1,...,t_n,2p-i-2} \otimes \nu_1) = \)

\[
(-1)^{p-i-1} q \left((p-i)(2p-i-1) - \frac{1}{2}(p-i)(p-i-1) - \left(\sum_{j=1}^{p-i-1} i_j\right)\right) \times \\
\times \frac{([p-i]![i-1]!)^2}{([p-i-1]!)^2} F^{p-i}_{X_0,2p-i-1} \\
= (-1)^{p-i-1} q \left((p-i)(2p-i-1) - \frac{1}{2}(p-i)(p-i-1) - \left(\sum_{j=1}^{p-i-1} i_j\right)\right) \times \\
\times \frac{[p-i]}{([p-i-1]!)} F^{p-i}_{X_0,2p-i-1}
\]

Using equation A.20, we have \((\Phi_i \otimes 1)(q^{-1}\rho_{t_1,...,t_{p-i-1},2p-i-2} \otimes \nu_{t_0}) = \)

\[
(-1)^{p-i-1} q \left((p-i)(2p-i-1) - \frac{1}{2}(p-i)(p-i-1) - \left(\sum_{j=1}^{p-i-1} i_j\right)\right) \times \\
\times \frac{[p-i]}{([p-i-1]!)} (F^{p-i}_{X_0,2p-i-2} \otimes \nu_{t_0} + q^{1-p}[p-i](F^{p-i-1}_{X_0,2p-i-2} \otimes \nu_{t_0})
\]

Acting \( 1^{\otimes p+i-2} \otimes \cup \) on this get:

\[
(-1)^{p-i-1} q \left((p-i)(2p-i-1) - \frac{1}{2}(p-i)(p-i-1) - \left(\sum_{j=1}^{p-i-1} i_j\right)\right) \times \\
\times \frac{[p-i]^2}{([p-i-1]!)^2} F^{p-i-1}_{X_0,2p-i-2} \\
= (-1)^{p-i-2} q \left((p-i)(2p-i-1) - \frac{1}{2}(p-i)(p-i-1) - \left(\sum_{j=1}^{p-i-1} i_j\right)\right) \times \\
\times \frac{[p-i]^2}{([p-i-1]!)^2} F^{p-i-1}_{X_0,2p-i-2} \\
= \frac{[p-i]^2}{[p-i-1]^2} \Phi_{i+1}(\rho_{t_1,...,t_{p-i-1},2p-i-2}) \\
= \frac{[i]^2}{[i+1]^2} \Phi_{i+1}(\rho_{t_1,...,t_{p-i-1},2p-i-2})
\]

For \( n = p - 1 \), we have \( \Phi_i(-\rho_{t_1,...,t_n,2p-i-2} \otimes \nu_1) = \)

\[
(-1)^{p-i-2} q \left((p-i)(2p-i-1) - \frac{1}{2}(p-i)(p-2) - \left(\sum_{j=1}^{p-1} i_j\right)\right) \times \\
\times \frac{([p-1]!)}{([p-i-1]!)^2([i-1]!)^2} F^{p-1}_{X_0,2p-i-1}
\]

177
Again using equation A.20, we have $(\Phi_i \otimes 1)(-\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_{p-1},2p-i-2} \otimes \nu_0) =$

$(-1)^{p-i-2} q \left( (p-1)(2p-i-1) - \frac{1}{2} (p-1)(p-2) \right) \frac{([p-1]!)}{([p-i-1]!)^2 ([i-1]!)^2} (F^{p-1} x_{0,2p-i-1}) \otimes \nu_1$

$= (-1)^{p-i-2} q \left( (p-1)(2p-i-1) - \frac{1}{2} (p-1)(p-2) \right) \frac{([p-1]!)}{([p-i-1]!)^2 ([i-1]!)^2} \left( F^{p-1} x_{0,2p-i-2} \otimes \nu_0 + q^{i} (p-1) (F^{p-2} x_{0,2p-i-2}) \otimes \nu_1 \right)$

Acting $1^{\otimes p+i-2} \otimes \cup$ on this we get:

$(-1)^{p-i-3} q \left( (p-1)(2p-i-1) - \frac{1}{2} (p-1)(p-2) + 1 - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=1}^{p-1} i_j \right) \times \frac{([p-1]!)}{([p-i-1]!)^2 ([i-1]!)^2} F^{p-1} x_{0,2p-i-2}$

$= (-1)^{p-i-2} q \left( (p-1)(2p-i-1) - \frac{1}{2} (p-1)(p-2) \right) \frac{([p-1]!)}{([p-i-1]!)^2 ([i-1]!)^2} \Phi_{i+1} (\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_{p-1},2p-i-2})$

Finally, for $p-i \leq n \leq p-2$, we have $\Phi_i(q^{-1} \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-i-2} \otimes \nu_1 - \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-i-2} \otimes \nu_0) =$

$(-1)^{p-i-1} q \left( (n+1)(2p-i-1) - \frac{1}{2} (n^2+n) - (2p-i-1) - 1 \right) \times \frac{([n+1]!) ([p-n-2]!)}{([n+i-p]!) ([p-i-1]!)^2 ([i-1]!)^2} F^{n+1} x_{0,2p-i-1}$

$+ (-1)^{p-i-2} q \left( (n+1)(2p-i-1) - \frac{1}{2} (n^2+n) - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j \right) \times \frac{([n]!) ([p-n-1]!)}{([n+i-p]!) ([p-i-1]!)^2 ([i-1]!)^2} F^{n} x_{0,2p-i-1}$

$= (-1)^{p-i-1} q \left( (n+1)(2p-i-1) - \frac{1}{2} (n^2+n) - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j \right) \times \frac{([n]!) ([p-n-1]!)}{([n+i-p]!) ([p-i-1]!)^2 ([i-1]!)^2} \left( F^{n+1} x_{0,2p-i-1} - F^{n} x_{0,2p-i-1} \right)$

Using equation A.20, we have $(\Phi_i \otimes 1)(q^{-1} \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_{n-1},2p-i-2} \otimes \nu_0 - \rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_{n-1},2p-i-2} \otimes \nu_0) =$

$(-1)^{p-i-1} q \left( (n+1)(2p-i-1) - \frac{1}{2} (n^2+n) - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j \right) \times \frac{([n]!) ([p-n-1]!)}{([n+i-p]!) ([p-i-1]!)^2 ([i-1]!)^2} \times \left( F^{n+1} x_{0,2p-i-1} \otimes \nu_0 - F^{n} x_{0,2p-i-1} \otimes \nu_1 \right)$

$= (-1)^{p-i-1} q \left( (n+1)(2p-i-1) - \frac{1}{2} (n^2+n) - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j \right) \times \frac{([n]!) ([p-n-1]!)}{([n+i-p]!) ([p-i-1]!)^2 ([i-1]!)^2} \times \left( F^{n+1} x_{0,2p-i-2} \otimes \nu_0 \right)$

$+ q^{i-2p+1} \left( \frac{[n+1]^2}{[n+i-p][p-n-1]} \right) F^{n} x_{0,2p-i-2} \otimes \nu_0$

$+ q^{i-2p+1} \left( \frac{[n+1]^2}{[n+i-p][p-n-1]} \right) \left( F^{n} x_{0,2p-i-1} \otimes \nu_0 - q^{n-2p+i} [n-1] (F^{n-1} x_{0,2p-i-2}) \otimes \nu_1 \right)$

$= \left( F^{n+1} x_{0,2p-i-2} \otimes \nu_0 - q^{n-2p+i} [n-1] (F^{n-1} x_{0,2p-i-2}) \otimes \nu_1 \right)$

178
Acting $1^\otimes p+i-2 \otimes \cup$ on this we get:

$$(-1)^{p-i-1}q^{(n(2p-i-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j))} \times \frac{[n]!([p-n-1]!)}{([n+i-p]!)([p-i-1]!)([i-1]!)} F^{n}_{x0,2p-i-2}$$

We now need the following simplification:

$$q^i \frac{[n+1]^2}{[n+1+i-p][p-n-1]} + 1 = \frac{q^i [n+1]^2 + [n+1+i-p][p-n-1]}{[n+1+i-p][p-n-1]} \times \frac{[n+1]}{[n+1+i-p]}$$

$$q^i [n+1] + [n+1+i-p] = (q-q^{-1})^{-1} \left(q^{n+i+1} - q^{-i-1} + q^{n+1+i-p} - q^{p-i-n-1}\right)$$

$$= (q-q^{-1})^{-1} \left(q^{n+i+1} - q^{-i-1} + q^{n+i+1} + q^{-i-n-1}\right)$$

Therefore $q^i \frac{[n+1]^2}{[n+1+i-p][p-n-1]} + 1 = -q^{-n-1} \frac{[i]}{[n+1+i-p]}$. Hence we have:

$$(-1)^{p-i-1}q^{(n(2p-i-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j))} \times \frac{[n]!([p-n-1]!)}{([n+i-p]!)([p-i-1]!)([i-1]!)} \times q^i \frac{[n+1]^2}{[n+1+i-p][p-n-1]} + 1 \times F^{n}_{x0,2p-i-2}$$

$$= (-1)^{p-i-2}q^{(n(2p-i-1)-\frac{1}{2}(n^2-n)-(\sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j))} \times \frac{[i]}{[n+i-p]} \times F^{n}_{x0,2p-i-2}$$

$$= \frac{[i]^2}{[p-i-1]^2} \Phi_{i+1}(\rho_{i_1, ..., i_n, 2p-i-2})$$

Hence we have shown that the partial trace of $\Phi_i$ is $\Phi_{i+1}$.

### C.2 The second endomorphism on $P_1^+$

We now want to prove that $\Phi_1$ is given diagrammatically by:
Explicitly, $\Phi_1$ is given by:

$$
\Phi_1(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_{p-1},2p-2}) = (-1)^{p-2} q \left( \frac{(p-1)(2p-2) - \frac{1}{2}(p-1)(p-2) - \sum_{j=1}^{p-1} i_j}{(p-2)!} \right) \frac{\left( \prod_{j=1}^{p-1} x_{0,2p-2} \right)}{(p-1)!} 
$$

$$
\Phi_1(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,2p-2}) = 0, \; n \neq p - 1
$$

The $z$th Jones-Wenzl projection $f_z$ onto the module $X^+_{z+1}$ in $X^\otimes z$ is given by:

$$
f_z(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,z}) = q \left( \frac{nz - \frac{1}{2}n^2 - n - \sum_{j=1}^n i_j}{(p-2)!} \right) \prod_{j=1}^{p-1} x_{0,z}
$$

Consider applying $f_{p-1} \otimes 1^{\otimes p-1}$ to $\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,p-1} \otimes \rho_{j_1,\ldots,j_m,p-1}$. We have

$$
(f_{p-1} \otimes 1^{\otimes p-1})(\rho_{i_1,\ldots,i_n,p-1} \otimes \rho_{j_1,\ldots,j_m,p-1}) = 
$$

$$
q \frac{\left(n(p-1) - \frac{1}{2}(n^2 - n) - \sum_{j=1}^n i_j \right)}{(p-1)!} \prod_{j=1}^{p-1} x_{0,p-1} \otimes \rho_k \otimes \rho_{j_1,\ldots,j_m,p-1}
$$

Given $\cup(\nu_{01}) = \nu, \cup(\nu_{0n}) = -q\nu, \cup(\nu_{00}) = \cup(\nu_{11}) = 0$, applying cups repeatedly to this, we get zero if $m + n \neq p - 1$ or if $\{k_1,\ldots,k_n\} \cap \{p - j_1,\ldots,p - j_m\} \neq \emptyset$. If $n + m = p - 1$ and $\{k_1,\ldots,k_n\} \cap \{p - j_1,\ldots,p - j_m\} = \emptyset$, then we have:

$$
\sum_{k_1,\ldots,k_n} (-1)^{p-1-n} q \frac{\left(np + p - 1 - n - \sum_{j=1}^n i_j - \sum_{l=1}^n k_l \right)}{(p-1)!} x_{0,p-1} \prod_{j=1}^{p-1} x_{0,p-1} \prod_{j=1}^{p-1} x_{0,p-1}
$$

$$
= \sum_{k_1,\ldots,k_n} (-1)^{p-1-n} q \left( p - 1 - n - \sum_{j=1}^n i_j - \sum_{l=1}^n k_l \right) \nu
$$

180
Note that for each choice of $j_1, ..., j_m$, there is a unique choice of $k_1, ..., k_n$ satisfying the above conditions, i.e. \( \{k_1, ..., k_n, p - j_1, ..., p - j_m\} = \{1, ..., p - 1\} \), and so we have that:

\[
\sum_{i=1}^{n} k_i = \frac{1}{2}(p^2 - p) - mp + \sum_{r=1}^{m} j_r
\]

Hence we have

\[
\sum_{k_1, ..., k_n} (-1)^{p-1} q^{\left( p-1-n-\left( \sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j \right) - \left( \sum_{i=1}^{n} k_i \right) \right)} \nu =
\]

\[
(-1)^{p-1} q^{\left( p-1-n-\left( \sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j \right) - \left( \sum_{r=1}^{m} j_r \right) \right)} \nu
\]

\[
= (-1)^{p-1} q^{\left( \left( p+1\right)\left( p-1-n \right) - \frac{1}{2}(p^2-p) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j \right) - \left( \sum_{r=1}^{m} j_r \right) \right)} \nu
\]

\[
= (-1)^{p-1} q^{\left( \left( p+1\right)\left( p-1-n \right) - \frac{1}{2}(p^2-p) + \left( p-1 \right) \left( p-1-n \right) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j \right) \right)} \nu
\]

\[
= (-1)^{p-1} q^{\left( \frac{2}{1}(p-1-n) - \frac{1}{2}(p^2-p) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j \right) \right)} \nu
\]

\[
= (-1)^{p-1} q^{\left( -\frac{1}{2}(p^2-p) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j \right) \right)} \nu
\]

where $i_{n+r} = j_r + p - 1$.

Given $\rho_{1, ..., i, z}$, let $\tilde{t}_1, ..., \tilde{t}_{z-n}$ be the positions of the zeros. As $\cap(\nu) = q^{-1}\nu_{10} - \nu_{01}$, we have that the $z$-fold cap is given by:

\[
\sum_{n=0}^{z} \left( \sum_{i_1, ..., i_n} (-1)^{z-n} q^{-n} \rho_{i_1, ..., i_n, 2z+1-\tilde{t}_{z-n}, ..., 2z+1-\tilde{t}_{1}, 2z} \right)
\]

Taking $z = p - 1$, this becomes:

\[
\sum_{n=0}^{p-1} \left( \sum_{i_1, ..., i_n} (-1)^{p-1-n} q^{-n} \rho_{i_1, ..., i_n, 2p-1-\tilde{t}_{p-1-n}, ..., 2p-1-\tilde{t}_{1}, 2p-2} \right)
\]

Applying $f_{p-1} \otimes 1^{\otimes p-1}$ to this we get:

\[
\sum_{n=0}^{p-1} \left( \sum_{i_1, ..., i_n} (-1)^{p-1-n} q^{\left( n(p-2) - \frac{1}{2}(n^2-n) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j \right) \right)} \right) \times
\]

\[
\times \frac{(p-1-n)!}{(p-1)!} \left( F^{n}_{x_0, p-1} \otimes \rho_{p-\tilde{t}_{p-1-n}, ..., p-\tilde{t}_{1}, p-1} \right)
\]

\[
= \sum_{n=0}^{p-1} \left( \sum_{i_1, ..., i_n} \sum_{j_1, ..., j_n} (-1)^{p-1-n} q^{\left( n(p-1) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j \right) - \left( \sum_{k=1}^{n} j_k \right) \right)} \right) \times
\]

\[
\times \frac{(p-1-n)!}{(p-1)!} \left( \rho_{j_1, ..., j_n, p-1} \otimes \rho_{p-\tilde{t}_{p-1-n}, ..., p-\tilde{t}_{1}, p-1} \right)
\]

181
\[
\begin{align*}
= & \sum_{n=0}^{p-1} \left( \sum_{i_1, \ldots, i_n} (-1)^{p-1-n} q^{n(p-1) - \frac{1}{2}(p^2 - p) + (2p-1)(p-1-n) - 1 + \frac{1}{2}(p-1)(p-2)} \times \\
& \times q^{(p-1+\frac{1}{2}(p-1)(p-2)-(2p-1)(p-1-n)-\left( \sum_{k=1}^{n} j_k \right)+\left( \sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j \right)} \times \frac{([p-1-n]!)([n]!)}{([p-1]!)^2} \rho_{j_1, \ldots, j_n, 2p-1-i_{p-1-n}, \ldots, 2p-1-i_1, 2p-2} \right) \\
& \times \sum_{n=0}^{p-1} \left( \sum_{k_1, \ldots, k_{p-1}} (-1)^{p-1-n} q^{np+(p-1)^2} \rho_{k_1, \ldots, k_{p-1}, 2p-2} \right) \\
& = q^{(p-1)^2} \frac{(-1)^{p-1}}{([p-1]!)} F^{p-1} x_{0, 2p-2} \\
\end{align*}
\]

Where we have taken \( k_1 := j_1, \ldots, k_n := j_n, k_{n+1} := 2p-1-i_{p-1-n}, \ldots, k_{p-1} := 2p-1-i_1 \).

Combining this with the first part we get:

\[
\begin{align*}
& q^{\left( \frac{1}{2}(9p^2-7p+2)-\left( \sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j \right) \right)} \frac{(-1)^{2p-2}}{([p-1]!)} F^{p-1} x_{2p-2} \\
& = q^{\left( 3p^2-p + \frac{1}{2}(3p^2-5p+2) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j \right) \right)} \frac{(-1)^{2}}{([p-1]!)} F^{p-1} x_{2p-2} \\
& = q^{\left( \frac{1}{2}(3p^2-5p+2)-\left( \sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j \right) \right)} \frac{(-1)^{p-1}}{([p-1]!)} F^{p-1} x_{2p-2} \\
& = - \Phi_1
\end{align*}
\]
Bibliography


[52] K. Nagatomo and A. Tsuchiya. The triplet vertex operator algebra $W(p)$ and the restricted quantum group $\tilde{U}_q(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ at $q = e^{\frac{2\pi i}{r}}$. arXiv:0902.4607, 2009.


